

PROJECT MANUAL

CANTERBURY PUBLIC SCHOOLS



CONNECTICUT

DR. HELEN BALDWIN MIDDLE SCHOOL ROOF REPLACEMENT

**45 WESTMINSTER ROAD
CANTERBURY, CONNECTICUT 06331**

**STATE PROJECT NO. 022-0016 RR
S/P+A PROJECT NO. 16.081**

**BC/CD Submission: May 15, 2017
Revised BC/PCR Submission: June 1, 2018
Issued for Bid: June 21, 2018**



**Architects/Engineers/Interior Designers
Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc.
3190 Whitney Avenue
Hamden, Connecticut 06518**

ROOF REPLACEMENT

**DR. HELEN BALDWIN MIDDLE SCHOOL
45 WESTMINSTER ROAD
CANTERBURY, CT 06331
STATE PROJECT #022-0016 RR**

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 16.081

<u>DIVISION 0 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
--	--------------

Invitation to Bid	1
Instructions to Bidders (AIA A701)	6
Supplementary Instructions to Bidders	7
Bid Form	3
CHRO Contract Compliance Regulations Notification To Bidders	5
Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (AIA A101)	7
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA A201)	49
Supplementary General Conditions	9
Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment (AIA G702)	1
Project Application Continuation Sheet (AIA G703)	1
Prevailing Wage Rate Information	
2017-18 School Calendar	1
Drawing List	1

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000	Summary of Work	3
Section 012100	Allowances	3
Section 012200	Unit Prices	2
Section 012500	Substitution Procedures	4
Section 012600	Contract Modification Procedures	3
Section 012900	Payment Procedures	4
Section 013100	Project Management and Coordination	6
Section 013200	Construction Progress Documentation	6
Section 013233	Photographic Documentation	2
Section 013300	Submittal Procedures	9
Section 014000	Quality Requirements	7
Section 014200	References	10
Section 015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	3
Section 016000	Product Requirements	5
Section 017300	Execution	7
Section 017700	Closeout Procedures	4
Section 017823	Operation and Maintenance Data	8
Section 017839	Project Record Documents	4

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section 028213	Asbestos Abatement	31
	Limited Hazardous Material Roof Survey Report, October 2016	28

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

Section 040120	Maintenance of Unit Masonry	6
----------------	-----------------------------	---

DIVISION 5 – METALS

Section 053000	Metal Decking	3
Section 055000	Metal Fabrications	5
Section 055213	Pipe and Tube Railings	6

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

Section 061000	Rough Carpentry	5
Section 061516	Wood Roof Decking	3

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 070150.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	6
Section 075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	9
Section 076100	Sheet Metal Roofing	13
Section 076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	10
Section 077100	Roof Specialties	7
Section 077129	Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints	5
Section 077200	Roof Accessories	9
Section 077253	Snow Guards	2
Section 078413	Penetration Firestopping	4
Section 079200	Joint Sealants	6

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

Section 099113	Exterior Painting	5
Section 099123	Interior Painting	6

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section 220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	10
Section 220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	16
Section 221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	3

END OF SECTION

Legal Notice

TOWN OF CANTERBURY
1 Municipal Drive – Canterbury, CT 06331
Tel (860) 546-9693

INVITATION TO BID

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids for the

**Dr. Helen Baldwin Middle School Roof Replacement
State Project #022-0016 RR**

will be received in the First Selectman's Office until

11:00 am, Monday, July 9, 2018

as determined by the Office's clock, when they will be publicly opened and read aloud.

A non-mandatory pre-bid meeting between prospective bidders and the Architect will convene in the **lobby of the School, 45 Westminster Road on June 28, 2018 at 10:00 am** when project details will be discussed and questions answered. All prospective bidders are urged to attend.

Bid security payable to the Town of Canterbury in the form of a certified check or bid bond is required for five percent (5%) of the base bid proposal, issued by an acceptable surety on AIA Document A310 or comparable legal bond form, and must accompany each bid.

Bids must be held firm for ninety (90) days beyond the bid opening date.

The successful bidder must post a one hundred percent (100%) Performance Bond and a one hundred percent (100%) Labor and Materials Bond on notice of contract award in the form of AIA Document A311 or comparable legal bond form. The cost for these bonds must be included in the bid price.

Attention of bidders is directed to certain requirements of this contract which require payment of minimum wages and compliance with certain local, state and federal requirements.

Plans and specifications can be obtained directly from The Color Company, 85 Willow, New Haven (203-624-0440) at a cost to the Contractor. Documents are also available at
www.canterburypublicschools.org/district/facilities.

Each bidder is responsible for checking the website to determine if any addenda have been issued.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statute Sections 4a-100 and 4b-91, a responsible bid must contain two (2) documents: The Contractor Prequalification Certificate and the Update (Bid) Statement. The classification ROOFING or GENERAL CONSTRUCTION A is required as a minimum.

This contract is subject to state set-aside and contract compliance requirements.

This is not an offer that may be accepted, but a request for proposals that the Town of Canterbury will consider in its sole discretion. The Town of Canterbury reserves the right to waive any technical defects in the proposals received; waive any formalities; to reject any and all for any reason, including that it or they do not conform to the terms and conditions described herein, as determined by the Town in its sole discretion; to accept or reject any part of any proposal received; to present and negotiate terms of a contract together or separately with any party submitting a proposal or not; to issue further requests for proposals; to determine qualifications exclusively and finally; to request additional proposals from any person; to select any proposal or part thereof based on any combination of factors, including the amount bid, the time of completion, and Town best interests. The Town of Canterbury further reserves the right to retain all proposals submitted and to use any ideas in a proposal regardless of whether that proposal is selected.

DRAFT AIA[®] Document A701[™] - 1997

Instructions to Bidders

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

<>
< >

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

< >< >
< >

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

< >< >
< >

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 The Bidder by making a Bid represents that:

§ 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.

§ 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

§ 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 COPIES

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.

§ 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitution including drawings, performance and test data, and other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

§ 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 ADDENDA

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change."

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.2 BID SECURITY

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.

§ 4.2.2 If a surety bond is required, it shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

§ 4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.

§ 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

§ 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting a Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date- and

time-stamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 OPENING OF BIDS

At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest qualified Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.

§ 6.2 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY

The Owner shall, at the request of the Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration and no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 SUBMITTALS

§ 6.3.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or

Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 If the Owner requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum.

1 PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 COMPLETION DATE

- A. All work as required by these specifications and drawings shall be completed by the date stipulated in the Contractor's bid form. There is no exception to this contract requirement, unless approved otherwise by contract change order.
- B. If the work for this project is not substantially completed by 11:59 pm by the dates stipulated in the Contractor's bid form for each of the bid components requiring durations or deadlines, liquidated damages of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per day or part thereof shall be due for each bid component to the Owner and subtracted from the unpaid contract amount or bond held by the Owner. "Substantial completion" is as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 included in this project manual. "Substantial completion" is further defined as the date at which the local authorities with jurisdiction over this project grant a temporary or permanent certificate of occupancy (if required for occupancy) for each project area.

1.2 QUESTIONS

- A. Questions regarding this bid can be directed to:

Bid Procedures/Administrative

Mr. Roy Piper, First Selectman
Town of Canterbury
1 Municipal Drive
Canterbury, CT 06331
Tel: 860-546-9693
Email: firstselectman@canterburyct.org

Technical/Construction

Mr. John Ireland, Architect
Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc.
3190 Whitney Avenue, Bldg. 2
Hamden, CT 06518
Tel: 203-230-9007 x204
Email: jireland@silverpetrucelli.com

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. The Contractors shall have sole responsibility for the accuracy of all measurements and for estimating the material quantities required to satisfy these specifications.

1.4 DISCREPANCIES AND ADDENDA

- A. Should a Bidder find any discrepancies in the Drawings and Specifications, or should they be in doubt as to their meaning, they shall notify the Owner at once, who will send a written Addendum to all Bidders concerned. Oral instructions or decisions, unless confirmed by Addenda, will not be considered valid, legal or binding. No change order requests will be authorized or considered because of the failure of the Contractor to

include work called for in the Addenda in their bid.

1.5 MODIFICATIONS TO AIA DOCUMENT A701, Instructions to Bidders, Fifth Edition, 1997.

The following sections modify the provisions and procedures to the degree listed in the sections and articles listed in these supplementary instructions.

ARTICLE 3 Make the following changes:

3.1.1 **Delete** all but the first sentence.

3.4.1 **Add the following:** "Addenda may be facsimile/electronically transmitted to all who are known to have received a complete set of bidding documents at the time of said facsimile/electronic transmission".

3.4.3 **Delete the phrase** "four days prior to the date for receipt" and insert "twenty-four (24) hours prior to the date and time for receipt".

ARTICLE 5 Add the following:

5.3.3 Contractors who have paid liquidated damages or penalties to an Owner for failing to comply with the schedule of any project in the last five (5) years are disqualified from this project, subject to an appeal to the Building Committee where the Contractor demonstrates that 1) subsequent to the project which resulted in penalties the Contractor completed two (2) similar projects or demonstrably similar projects in a timely fashion; and 2) that the factors which lead to delays and penalties in the first instance no longer exist. Payment of liquidated damages or penalties may also be defined as "having been found by the Owner to be in non-compliance with the project schedule and negotiating a financial settlement for the project in which value was returned to the Owner, either via change orders or 'work-in-kind' or other recognized manner". The Contractor under consideration shall respond to this clause in the Contractor's Qualification Statement, A305 as provided in Section 6.1 of the Instructions to Bidders, A701.

ARTICLE 6 Add the following:

6.1.1 The Owner will make investigations as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the Work, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request.

6.4 WORK PHASING SCHEDULE

6.4.1 Bidders to whom award of the Contractor is under consideration shall submit to the Architect within fifteen (15) days of the Contract date, a detailed work Phasing Schedule describing the bodies of work to be undertaken and areas of the project to be addressed in per week periods between the Award of the Contract and the Bidder's proposed date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 7 Add the following:

- 7.3 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- 7.4 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph 7.5.1.
- 7.5 If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
 - 7.5.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 7.12 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default and
 - 7.5.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Subparagraph 7.5.1; and
 - 7.5.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.
- 7.6 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 7.5.3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
 - 7.6.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or
 - 7.6.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
 - 7.6.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages (as described in Paragraph 7.8) in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default: or

- 7.6.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
- 7.6.4 (a) After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefore to the Owner; or
 - 7.6.4 (b) Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefore.
- 7.7 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 7.6 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen (15) days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 7.6.4, and the Owner refuses the payment rendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
- 7.8 After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 7.6.1, 7.6.2, or 7.6.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:
- 7.8.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
 - 7.8.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 7.6; and
 - 7.8.3 Late delivery penalties or if penalties are not specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- 7.9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.
- 7.10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
- 7.11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two (2) years after Contractor Default or within two (2) years after the Contractor ceased working or within two (2) years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void

or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

7.12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

7.13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common-law bond.

7.14 Definitions.

7.14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

7.14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

7.14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

7.14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

Add the following Articles:

ARTICLE 9

9.1 WATCHMAN: The employment of continuous watchman service to guard the property during any and all hours shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor shall remove and restore all work or temporary structures damaged by fire, vandalism or similar acts at no extra cost to the Owner.

9.2 CLEANING UP: The Contractor shall provide all project cleaning and removal of materials, along with protection of the work and existing conditions. In a dispute between the Owner and the Contractor concerning rubbish and orderliness on the site, the Owner may have the rubbish removed and charge the cost to the Contractor. Upon written notification from the Architect that the project requires cleaning, the Contractor shall within twenty-four (24) hours remove all rubbish and hazards from the project and shall arrange his material and equipment in an orderly manner on the site. If this cleaning is not completed within twenty-four (24) hours, the Owner may engage labor to clean up the projects to his satisfaction and deduct the costs from any monies due the Contractor.

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- 9.3 **REMOVAL OF MATERIALS:** All removed materials and rubbish shall be constantly sprinkled with water or other dusting agent to mitigate dust. Provide drop cloths or other type of coverings to prevent infiltration of dust to other parts of the existing building.
- 9.4 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND SERVICES:** The Contractor shall locate and mark the exact locations of the utilities or services and adequately protect them from damage during the work. In the event that any are accidentally disturbed, the Contractor shall repair or replace such damage immediately and restore service as promptly as possible.
- 9.5 **OVERTIME:** The Contractor must include within their base price all overtime, nights, holidays and weekends as required to meet the Project Completion date.
- 9.6 **PERMITS:** The Contractor must obtain their own town and building permits at no additional charge to the Owner. Town of Canterbury permits can be obtained from the Town of Canterbury at a cost to the Contractor, including the State Education permit cost of \$0.26/\$1,000 value.
- 9.7 **SUPERVISION:** The Contractor must provide full-time, properly qualified on-site supervision for the entire duration of the project, while workpersons are on site.
- 9.8 **GUARANTEES:** The workmanship and materials for this project shall be guaranteed by the Contractor in writing on the Contractor's letterhead, for one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion except as modified by the Contract Documents.
- 9.9 In accordance with CGS Secs. 4a-100 and 4b-91, a responsible bid that exceeds \$500,000 for this vertical building project must contain two (2) documents: **The Contractor Prequalification Certificate and the Update (Bid) Statement.** These two (2) documents must be submitted with the bid form. Contact the DAS Contractor Prequalification Unit at 860-713-5280 for more information. The classification **ROOFING** is required as a minimum.
- 9.10 The Contractor who is selected to perform this State project must comply with CT General Statutes 4a-60, 4a-60a, 4a-60g, and 46a-68b through 46a-68f, inclusive, as amended by June 2015 Special Session Public Act 15-5. An Affirmative Action Plan must be filed with and approved by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities prior to the commencement of construction.

State law requires a minimum of twenty-five (25%) percent of the state-funded portion of the contract be set aside for award to subcontractors holding current certification from the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) under the provisions of CT General Statute 4a-60g, as amended. **(25% of the work with DAS certified Small and Minority owned businesses and 25% of that work with DAS certified Minority, Women and/or Disabled owned businesses.)** The Contractor must demonstrate good faith effort to meet the twenty-five percent (25%) set-aside goals.

For municipal public works contracts and quasi-public agency projects, the contractor must file a written or electronic non-discrimination certification with the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities. Forms can be found at

http://www.ct.gov/opm/cwp/view.asp?a=2982&q=390928&opmNav_GID=1806.

ARTICLE 10

- 10.1 BIDDERS REPRESENTATION: Each bidder shall fully acquaint himself with conditions as they exist, so that he fully understands the complexities and restrictions attending the execution of the Work included in the Bid Documents.

The failure to receive or examine any form, instrument, or document, or to visit the site to become acquainted with field conditions, shall in no way relieve the Bidder from any obligation with respect to the Bidder's proposal.

END OF SECTION

BIDDER: _____
Name

Address

To: **Roof Replacement Building Committee**
45 Westminster Road
Canterbury, CT 06331

Project: **Dr. Helen Baldwin Middle School Roof Replacement**
45 Westminster Road
Canterbury, CT 06331
State Project No. 022-0016 RR

In preparing this bid, we have carefully examined the Bidding Documents for this Project. We have visited the site and noted the conditions affecting the Work.

The Bidding Documents referred to include Drawings and Project Manual dated June 1, 2018 entitled Dr. Helen Baldwin Middle School Roof Replacement, Canterbury, CT prepared by Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc., Hamden, Connecticut.

We propose to perform the work described in the Bidding Documents, in keeping with definitions of Article 1 of the Instructions to Bidders, for the Base Bid Sum as follows:

Base Bid:

Entire Project for the Total Cost of:

\$ _____ Dollars (\$ _____ .00).
written figure

We will commence work on the project _____ calendar days after receipt of "Notice to Proceed" or signing of Contract (whichever is earlier). We will be able to substantially complete the project within _____ calendar days. (See Section 011000 and SIB-1, 1.1.A.)

Allowances: (See Section 012100)

Allowance No. 1: Metal Deck Replacement (part of Base Bid) \$ _____
Allowance No. 2: Wood Roof Deck Replacement (part of Base Bid) \$ _____

Unit Prices:

As required by the Base Bid, should deteriorated or damaged materials be required to be removed as determined by the Architect or Owner, the cost to remove and replace the referenced material, (or credit for specified material not provided or installed) including all labor, material, equipment and related furnishings is as follows:

1. Metal roof deck, thickness to match existing roof deck to be removed
(including deteriorated roof deck removal, credit and add) \$ _____/sf

2. Wood roof deck, thickness to match existing roof deck to be removed (including deteriorated roof deck removal, credit and add) \$_____/sf
3. Add pressure treated wood blocking, as specified, cut to fit around roof structure and systems and installed \$_____/bf
4. Deduct pressure treated wood blocking, as specified, cut to fit around roof structure and systems and installed \$_____/bf
5. Small containment preparation containment (less than 160 square/260 linear feet of asbestos containing material) \$_____/containment
Pricing for containments with larger amounts of materials are to be INCLUDED in the unit prices themselves listed below. There is no separate unit price for containments with larger amounts.
6. Mudded pipe fitting/roof drain insulation, removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/fitting/joint
7. Glove bag, removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/bag
8. Pipe and pipe fitting insulation, removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/lf
9. Air duct vibration isolation cloth, removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/cloth
10. Transite cement board, removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/sf
11. Roof flashing (all layers), removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/sf
12. Roof core, removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/sf
13. Caulking, glazing and sealant compound (includes substrates and contaminated materials), removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/lf
14. Dampproofing/tar/mastics – wall/foundation materials and associated substrate/adjacent materials (includes multiple layers, contaminated materials and substrates), removal and disposal as ACM \$_____/sf
15. Removal/abatement work, transportation and disposal of lead hazardous waste (TCLP >5mg/L – includes substrates and contaminated materials) 40-yard dumpster, removal, transportation and disposal as ACM \$_____/dumpster

If written notice of the acceptance of this Bid is mailed, telegraphed or delivered to the undersigned at the Address designated below, within ninety (90) days after the date of Bid Opening, or any time thereafter before this Bid is withdrawn, the undersigned will, within ten (10) days after the date of mailing, telegraphing or delivering of the notice, execute and deliver a contract in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or similar contract modified as may be mutually agreed upon.

The undersigned acknowledges that he has examined the documents, visited and examined the site as required under "Instructions to Bidders", examined the availability of labor and materials and further agrees to comply with all the requirements as to the conditions of employment and wage rates set forth by the Department of Labor.

Addenda:

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the Contract Documents, listed by number and date:

Number , Dated: _____
Number , Dated: _____

Number , Dated: _____
Number , Dated: _____

Exceptions: _____

ATTACHMENTS – Attached hereto (by Contractor) is:

- 1. Bid Bond**
- 2. Contractor Prequalification Statement**
- 3. Update Bid Statement**
- 4. CHRO Bidder Contract Compliance Monitoring Report**

NON-COLLUSIVE BID STATEMENT

The undersigned bidder certifies that his bid is made independently and without collusion, agreement, understanding or planned course of action with any other bidder and that the contents of his bid shall not be disclosed to anyone other than his employees, agents or sureties prior to the official bid opening.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Printed Name and Title
of Agent submitting bid: _____

Name of Company: _____

Address: _____

Telephone Number: _____ Fax Number: _____

E-mail: _____

This Bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled Bid Opening or any postponement thereof.

COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS
NOTIFICATION TO BIDDERS

(Revised 09/3/15)

The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes; and, when the awarding agency is the State, Sections 46a-71(d) and 46a-81i(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes. There are Contract Compliance Regulations codified at Section 46a-68j-21 through 43 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by Sections 4a-60 and 46a-71(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes.

According to Section 46a-68j-30(9) of the Contract Compliance Regulations, every agency awarding a contract subject to the contract compliance requirements has an obligation to “aggressively solicit the participation of legitimate minority business enterprises as bidders, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of materials.” “Minority business enterprise” is defined in Section 4a-60 of the Connecticut General Statutes as a business wherein fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, or assets belong to a person or persons: “(1) Who are active in daily affairs of the enterprise; (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise; and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Section 32-9n.” “Minority” groups are defined in Section 32-9n of the Connecticut General Statutes as “(1) Black Americans . . . (2) Hispanic Americans . . . (3) persons who have origins in the Iberian Peninsula . . . (4) Women . . . (5) Asian Pacific Americans and Pacific Islanders; (6) American Indians . . .” An individual with a disability is also a minority business enterprise as provided by Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General Statutes. The above definitions apply to the contract compliance requirements by virtue of Section 46a-68j-21(11) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

The awarding agency will consider the following factors when reviewing the bidder’s qualifications under the contract compliance requirements:

- (a) the bidder’s success in implementing an affirmative action plan;
- (b) the bidder’s success in developing an apprenticeship program complying with Sections 46a-68-1 to 46a-68-17 of the Administrative Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, inclusive;
- (c) the bidder’s promise to develop and implement a successful affirmative action plan;
- (d) the bidder’s submission of employment statistics contained in the “Employment Information Form”, indicating that the composition of its workforce is at or near parity when compared to the racial and sexual composition of the workforce in the relevant labor market area; and
- (e) the bidder’s promise to set aside a portion of the contract for legitimate minority business enterprises. See Section 46a-68j-30(10)(E) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

INSTRUCTIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION

The following **BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT** must be completed in full, signed, and submitted with the bid for this contract. The contract awarding agency and the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities will use the information contained thereon to determine the bidders compliance to Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a CONN. GEN. STAT., and Sections 46a-68j-23 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies regarding equal employment opportunity, and the bidder’s good faith efforts to include minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers for the work of the contract.

1) Definition of Small Contractor

Section 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT. defines a small contractor as a company that has been doing business under the same management and control and has maintained its principal place of business in Connecticut for a one year period immediately prior to its application for certification under this section, had gross revenues not exceeding fifteen million dollars in the most recently completed fiscal year, and at least fifty-one percent of the ownership of which is held by a person or persons who are active in the daily affairs of the company, and have the power to direct the management and policies of the company, except that a nonprofit corporation shall be construed to be a small contractor if such nonprofit corporation meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subdivision 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT.

MANAGEMENT: Managers plan, organize, direct, and control the major functions of an organization through subordinates who are at the managerial or supervisory level. They make policy decisions and set objectives for the company or departments. They are not usually directly involved in production or providing services. Examples include top executives, public relations managers, managers of operations specialties (such as financial, human resources, or purchasing managers), and construction and engineering managers.

BUSINESS AND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS: These occupations include managers and professionals who work with the financial aspects of the business. These occupations include accountants and auditors, purchasing agents, management analysts, labor relations specialists, and budget, credit, and financial analysts.

MARKETING AND SALES: Occupations related to the act or process of buying and selling products and/or services such as sales engineer, retail sales workers and sales representatives including wholesale.

LEGAL OCCUPATIONS: In-House Counsel who is charged with providing legal advice and services in regards to legal issues that may arise during the course of standard business practices. This category also includes assistive legal occupations such as paralegals, legal assistants.

COMPUTER SPECIALISTS: Professionals responsible for the computer operations within a company are grouped in this category. Examples of job titles in this category include computer programmers, software engineers, database administrators, computer scientists, systems analysts, and computer support specialists.

ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING: Occupations related to architecture, surveying, engineering, and drafting are included in this category. Some of the job titles in this category include electrical and electronic engineers, surveyors, architects, drafters, mechanical engineers, materials engineers, mapping technicians, and civil engineers.

OFFICE AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT: All clerical-type work is included in this category. These jobs involve the preparing, transcribing, and preserving of written communications and records; collecting accounts; gathering and distributing information; operating office machines and electronic data processing equipment; and distributing mail. Job titles listed in this category include telephone operators, bill and account collectors, customer service representatives, dispatchers, secretaries and administrative assistants, computer operators and clerks (such as payroll, shipping, stock, mail and file).

BUILDING AND GROUNDS CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE: This category includes occupations involving landscaping, housekeeping, and janitorial services. Job titles found in this category include supervisors of landscaping or housekeeping, janitors, maids, grounds maintenance workers, and pest control workers.

CONSTRUCTION AND EXTRACTION: This category includes construction trades and related occupations. Job titles found in this category include boilermakers, masons (all types), carpenters, construction laborers, electricians, plumbers (and related trades), roofers, sheet metal workers, elevator installers, hazardous materials removal workers, paperhangers, and painters. Paving, surfacing, and tamping equipment operators; drywall and ceiling tile installers; and carpet, floor and tile installers and finishers are also included in this category. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers in these trades are also grouped in this category..

INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR: Occupations involving the installation, maintenance, and repair of equipment are included in this group. Examples of job titles found here are heating, ac, and refrigeration mechanics and installers; telecommunication line installers and repairers; heavy vehicle and mobile equipment service technicians and mechanics; small engine mechanics; security and fire alarm systems installers; electric/electronic repair, industrial, utility and transportation equipment; millwrights; riggers; and manufactured building and mobile home installers. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers for these jobs are also included in the category.

MATERIAL MOVING WORKERS: The job titles included in this group are Crane and tower operators; dredge, excavating, and lading machine operators; hoist and winch operators; industrial truck and tractor operators; cleaners of vehicles and equipment; laborers and freight, stock, and material movers, hand; machine feeders and offbearers; packers and packagers, hand; pumping station operators; refuse and recyclable material collectors; and miscellaneous material moving workers.

PRODUCTION WORKERS: The job titles included in this category are chemical production machine setters, operators and tenders; crushing/grinding workers; cutting workers; inspectors, testers sorters, samplers, weighers; precious stone/metal workers; painting workers; cementing/gluing machine operators and tenders; etchers/engravers; molders, shapers and casters except for metal and plastic; and production workers.

<p><u>White</u> (not of Hispanic Origin)- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North Africa, or the Middle East.</p> <p><u>Black</u>(not of Hispanic Origin)- All persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa.</p> <p><u>Hispanic</u>- All persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.</p>	<p><u>Asian or Pacific Islander</u>- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes China, India, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and Samoa.</p> <p><u>American Indian or Alaskan Native</u>- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and who maintain cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.</p>
---	---

BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT

PART I - Bidder Information

Company Name Street Address City & State Chief Executive	Bidder Federal Employer Identification Number _____ Or Social Security Number _____
Major Business Activity (brief description)	Bidder Identification (response optional/definitions on page 1) -Bidder is a small contractor. Yes ___ No ___ -Bidder is a minority business enterprise Yes ___ No ___ (If yes, check ownership category) Black ___ Hispanic ___ Asian American ___ American Indian/Alaskan Native ___ Iberian Peninsula ___ Individual(s) with a Physical Disability ___ Female ___
Bidder Parent Company (If any)	- Bidder is certified as above by State of CT Yes ___ No ___
Other Locations in Ct. (If any)	

PART II - Bidder Nondiscrimination Policies and Procedures

1. Does your company have a written Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity statement posted on company bulletin boards? Yes___ No___	7. Do all of your company contracts and purchase orders contain non-discrimination statements as required by Sections 4a-60 & 4a-60a Conn. Gen. Stat.? Yes___ No___
2. Does your company have the state-mandated sexual harassment prevention in the workplace policy posted on company bulletin boards? Yes___ No___	8. Do you, upon request, provide reasonable accommodation to employees, or applicants for employment, who have physical or mental disability? Yes___ No___
3. Do you notify all recruitment sources in writing of your company's Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity employment policy? Yes___ No___	9. Does your company have a mandatory retirement age for all employees? Yes___ No___
4. Do your company advertisements contain a written statement that you are an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer? Yes ___ No ___	10. If your company has 50 or more employees, have you provided at least two (2) hours of sexual harassment training to all of your supervisors? Yes ___ No ___ NA ___
5. Do you notify the Ct. State Employment Service of all employment openings with your company? Yes ___ No ___	11. If your company has apprenticeship programs, do they meet the Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity requirements of the apprenticeship standards of the Ct. Dept. of Labor? Yes ___ No ___ NA ___
6. Does your company have a collective bargaining agreement with workers? Yes___ No___ 6a. If yes, do the collective bargaining agreements contain non-discrimination clauses covering all workers? Yes___ No___ 6b. Have you notified each union in writing of your commitments under the nondiscrimination requirements of contracts with the state of Ct? Yes___ No___	12. Does your company have a written affirmative action Plan? Yes ___ No ___ If no, please explain. 13. Is there a person in your company who is responsible for equal employment opportunity? Yes ___ No ___ If yes, give name and phone number. _____

1. Will the work of this contract include subcontractors or suppliers? Yes__ No__

1a. If yes, please list all subcontractors and suppliers and report if they are a small contractor and/or a minority business enterprise. (defined on page 1 / use additional sheet if necessary)

1b. Will the work of this contract require additional subcontractors or suppliers other than those identified in 1a. above? Yes__ No__

PART IV - Bidder Employment Information Date:

JOB CATEGORY *	OVERALL TOTALS	WHITE (not of Hispanic origin)		BLACK (not of Hispanic origin)		HISPANIC		ASIAN or PACIFIC ISLANDER		AMERICAN INDIAN or ALASKAN NATIVE	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	male	female
Management											
Business & Financial Ops											
Marketing & Sales											
Legal Occupations											
Computer Specialists											
Architecture/Engineering											
Office & Admin Support											
Bldg/ Grounds Cleaning/Maintenance											
Construction & Extraction											
Installation , Maintenance & Repair											
Material Moving Workers											
Production Occupations											
TOTALS ABOVE											
Total One Year Ago											
FORMAL ON THE JOB TRAINEES (ENTER FIGURES FOR THE SAME CATEGORIES AS ARE SHOWN ABOVE)											
Apprentices											
Trainees											

*NOTE: JOB CATEGORIES CAN BE CHANGED OR ADDED TO (EX. SALES CAN BE ADDED OR REPLACE A CATEGORY NOT USED IN YOUR COMPANY)




1. Which of the following recruitment sources are used by you? (Check yes or no, and report percent used)				2. Check (X) any of the below listed requirements that you use as a hiring qualification (X)		3. Describe below any other practices or actions that you take which show that you hire, train, and promote employees without discrimination
SOURCE	YES	NO	% of applicants provided by source			
State Employment Service					Work Experience	
Private Employment Agencies					Ability to Speak or Write English	
Schools and Colleges					Written Tests	
Newspaper Advertisement					High School Diploma	
Walk Ins					College Degree	
Present Employees					Union Membership	
Labor Organizations					Personal Recommendation	
Minority/Community Organizations					Height or Weight	
Others (please identify)					Car Ownership	
					Arrest Record	
					Wage Garnishments	

Certification (Read this form and check your statements on it CAREFULLY before signing). I certify that the statements made by me on this BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT are complete and true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and are made in good faith. I understand that if I knowingly make any misstatements of facts, I am subject to be declared in non-compliance with Section 4a-60, 4a-60a, and related sections of the CONN. GEN. STAT.

(Signature)	(Title)	(Date Signed)	(Telephone)
-------------	---------	---------------	-------------

DRAFT AIA[®] Document A101[™] - 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the «» day of «» in the year «»
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«»
«»
«»
«»

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«»
«»
«»
«»

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«»
«»
«»

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«»
«»
«»
«»

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201[™]-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

« »

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

« »

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than « » (« ») days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

<< >>

Portion of Work

Substantial Completion Date

<< >>

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

<< >>

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be <> (\$ <>), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

<< >>

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

Units and Limitations

Price Per Unit (\$0.00)

<< >>

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:

(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item

Price

<< >>

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

<< >>

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the <> day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the <> day of the <> month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than <> (<>) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to

substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of « » percent (« » %). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of « » percent (« » %);
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201–2007 requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)
- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

« »

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>

§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[☐] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007

[☐] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[☐] Other *(Specify)*

<< >>

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

<< >> % << >>

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:

(Name, address and other information)

<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:

(Name, address and other information)

<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>
<< >>

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

<< >>

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

<< >>

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

<< >>

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

<< >>

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

<< >>

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

<< >>

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

<< >>

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

- 1 AIA Document E201™-2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:

<< >>

2 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor’s bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.)

Type of insurance or bond

« »

Limit of liability or bond amount (\$0.00)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

« »

OWNER (Signature)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)

« »

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)

DRAFT

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

<< >>
<< >>

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

<< >>< >>
<< >>

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

<< >>< >>
<< >>

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

DRAFT

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, **6.1.2**
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.4

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of

8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, **11.2.3**

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,

10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,
8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,
14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,
15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Award Separate Contracts**

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

**Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications
and Other Instruments of Service**

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,
5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, **11.2**

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10

Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2

Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12

Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of
3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11

Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1

Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6

Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS
5

Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**

Substances, Hazardous
10.3

Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect
2.3.3

Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

Successors and Assigns
13.2

Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2, 15.1.7**
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,**
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite

AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor guarantees and warrants to Owner that (a) the Work, whether performed by Contractor's own personnel or by any Subcontractors, shall be first class in quality, free from all defects whatsoever (including, without limitation, patent, latent or developed defects or inherent vice (except inherent vice or developed defects resulting solely due to material specified by the Contract Documents unless Contractor knows or should reasonably have known through the exercise of their obligations and due care that such specified items are subject to inherent vice or developed defects), and in strict conformance with the Contract Documents, the highest standard for construction practices and quality applicable to first class projects associated with public schools, and (b) all materials, appliances, mechanical devices, equipment and supplies incorporated into the Work shall be new and of such quality to strictly meet or exceed the Specifications and requirements of the Contract Documents. If requested by Owner at any time and from time to time, Contractor will furnish satisfactory evidence to Owner as to the kind and quality of materials, appliances, mechanical devices, equipment and supplies. All Work not conforming to the requirements of this Section (including, without limitation, substitutions or deviations not properly approved and authorized by Owner in writing), shall be considered defective.

The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse by Owner, alterations to the Work by Owner, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

While Contractor and Subcontractors shall be responsible for strict compliance with the requirements of this Section throughout the course of the Work, the "Warranty Period" shall commence upon the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work as a whole and shall extend for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of issuance of such Certificate or for such longer period as set forth in an applicable manufacturer's warranty or as may be required by applicable Laws. Nothing contained in this Section shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which Contractor might have under the Contract Documents or under applicable law, in equity or otherwise, or reduce the period of any other similar warranty or guaranty that may apply at law or otherwise to the Work.

Upon receipt of Owner's written notice at any time during the course of the Work or during the Warranty Period, and during any longer period of time as are prescribed by any applicable Laws or other applicable terms, Contractor shall at Contractor's sole cost promptly perform all corrective services (including, without limitation, furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and other services at the site and elsewhere) to Owner's satisfaction as may be necessary to remedy any defective workmanship or omissions in the Contractor's Work, including without limitation, promptly correct or replace any Work rejected by Owner or which is incomplete, defective or fails to conform to the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Final Completion of the Work and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Contractor's compliance with its obligations as stated herein, and Owner's acceptance of such corrective services, shall at all times be determined by ascertaining whether Contractor has achieved strict compliance to Owner's reasonable satisfaction with both the written and inferable requirements contained in the Contract Documents.

All costs incurred by Contractor in fulfilling Contractor's remedial warranty obligations as set forth on this Article 3.5 shall be Non-Allowable Costs of the Work and shall be solely Contractor's responsibility which Contractor shall pay, including, without limitation, additional testing and inspections and compensation for the services of any professional or consultant made necessary thereby. Contractor shall also, as part of Contractor's warranty and guarantee at Contractor's own expense, repair or replace any other damaged components, material, finishes, furnishings and other Work or portions of the Project or other property damaged, affected or otherwise made necessary by or resulting from such defective, non-conforming or incomplete Work, to return the same to their original condition. In addition, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if within one (1) year after Substantial Completion any portion of the Work (including, without limitation, any roof and any walls) is not watertight and leakproof at every point and in every area (except where leaks can be attributed to damage to the Work proximately caused by extraordinary, external forces beyond Contractor's control and which Contractor could not reasonably have anticipated), Contractor shall, immediately upon notification by Owner of water

penetration, determine the source of water penetration and, at Contractor's own expense, do any work necessary to make the Work watertight.

Contractor shall use all best efforts to fully perform all warranty and corrective services to Owner's satisfaction within five (5) calendar days of the receipt of Owner's written notice of defective workmanship. If the corrective services require more than five (5) calendar days for completion, Contractor shall submit, within five (5) calendar days of receipt of Owner's written notice, a comprehensive written proposal itemizing all corrective actions necessary which Contractor is prepared to and shall immediately undertake and diligently pursue to enable the Work to achieve strict compliance with the Contract Documents, including the latest Drawings and Specifications. In performing such corrective Work, Contractor shall perform its Work so as to cause the least inconvenience and disruption to Owner's business which may require performance of Work at hours when Owner's business is least active. Contractor shall not be entitled to the extra costs, if any, incurred in connection with performing corrective Work at non-business hours.

Contractor's warranty obligations herein shall apply to Work done by Subcontractors, as well as to Work done by direct employees of Contractor, and such provisions shall survive acceptance of the Work and survive any termination of the Contract and Contractor shall be responsible to fully indemnify and hold Owner harmless from any and all liens, claims, lawsuits, costs and expenses which may arise out of the failure of the Contractor to fulfill its warranty obligations pursuant to this Contract.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, and (3) could not have been discovered by Contractor prior to the Effective Date through the exercise of due diligence consistent with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

DRAFT

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the

Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 Contractor shall regularly and on a daily basis during the course of the Work keep the Site and all Work-related areas in a clean and safe condition to Owner's reasonable satisfaction by promptly removing and properly disposing of all debris and rubbish generated by Contractor's operations. Contractor shall maintain streets leading to the Site and used as a means of ingress or egress from the Site in a clean condition, and shall remove from these areas all of Contractor's (and Subcontractors') spillage and tracking arising from the performance of the Work, and shall promptly repair any damage to same. Contractor shall minimize the impact and effect of the Work and other activity on the Site on properties adjoining and nearby the Site, and shall take all necessary and commercially practical precautions (and comply with all applicable Laws) to prevent any debris including, but not limited to, fugitive dust, from entering or interfering with any adjacent or nearby property..

Except to the extent that Owner may designate otherwise in writing, a punch list prepared or required prior to the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall include, but not be limited to:

- (a) removal of all wastes and rubbish;
- (b) cleaning of all walls and other surfaces including tile, wood and glass surfaces;
- (c) replacement of all broken glass (including removing labels, washing and polishing both sides);
- (d) cleaning and polishing of all plumbing fixtures and equipment;
- (e) restoring existing facilities such as roads, other paved surfaces, fencing and curbing at the Site to their pre-existing condition unless more is required by the Contract Documents;
- (f) requiring affected Subcontractors to promptly remove from the Site all temporary offices, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials not required for the continued performance of the Work and otherwise leaving the designated areas "vacuum clean;"
- (g) machine-sweep and clean all drive-way surfaces;
- (h) grind, smooth, and sweep clean any concrete surfaces, as necessary or desirable;
- (i) remove temporary protections;
- (j) remove marks, spots, dust, stains, fingerprints and other soil or dirt from all floors, tile, walls, finishes, marble, finished materials, fixtures, equipment and other Work, and wash or wipe clean and leave same in undamaged, new condition;
- (k) clean tubs, toilets and other fixtures, cabinet work and equipment, removing stains, paint, dirt and dust, and leave same in undamaged new condition;
- (l) clean all metal finished in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer and accepted industry standards; and
- (m) clean resilient floors thoroughly with a well rinsed mop containing only enough moisture to clean off any surface dirt or dust and buff dry by machine to bring the surfaces to sheen.

Prior to Final Completion, Contractor shall complete any Punch List Items described above which were either not required by Owner at the time of Substantial Completion or which were not satisfactorily completed and accepted by Owner at the time of Substantial Completion.

§ 3.15.2 In the event Contractor fails to maintain the Site as described above in a manner satisfactory to Owner, and fails to complete appropriate clean up and/or removal activities within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of Owner's written notice to do so, Owner shall have the right to perform such clean up and removal activities at Contractor's expense and may withhold and or deduct such costs from any amounts owed to Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and agrees to protect, defend, and hold Owner, the State of Connecticut, and the Architect, and their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, parent companies and their respective members, officers, directors, managers, employees, agents, shareholders, successors and assigns, heirs, administrators, and personal representatives (collectively, "*Owner Indemnitees*") harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, obligations, losses, suits, actions, legal proceedings, damages, costs, expenses, awards, or judgments, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs (whether or not suit is filed) (collectively "*Actions*"), any Owner Indemnitee(s) may suffer or incur or be threatened with and whether based upon statutory, contractual, tort or other theory, that are: (i) imposed by law, or (ii) arise by reason of or relating directly or indirectly to (a) the death of or bodily injury to any person or persons, including, without limitation, employees of Contractor, (b) injury to property (including loss of use and the Work itself and including all costs for repair or

replacement of work, materials, supplies or equipment (whether on or off Site or in transit), including whether lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed), equipment or material, including, without limitation, any of the same resulting or arising out of the performance of the Work performed by Contractor or any Subcontractor, (c) violation of or failure to comply with or abide by any Laws, or variations from the Contract Documents in the actual construction of the Work, (d) any infringement of the rights of any third party, including, without limitation, copyright and patent rights (in connection with which Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees), (e) any stop notices, mechanic's liens or similar claims relating to any labor, services, materials, goods or equipment whether provided by Contractor, Subcontractor and relating to the Work, and (f) any breach or alleged breach of Contractor's warranties, representations, obligations, covenants or agreements set forth in the Contract, and (iii) relate to or arise out of or result from, directly or indirectly, the performance of the Work, or from any act or omission of Contractor, or any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts any of them are liable or responsible at law or under the Contract Documents, regardless of whether or not such Action is caused by an Owner Indemnitee. Subject to the limitations set forth in *Section 3.18.2* immediately below, the indemnification provisions, including defense costs, shall include all attorneys' fees, investigation costs, expert witnesses, court costs, and other costs and expenses incurred by the Owner Indemnitees and Contractor Indemnitees, as the case are, to the extent their interests appear. The Contractor's indemnity obligations shall apply irrespective of whether or not any Subcontractors obtain or fail to obtain insurance coverages as required herein, shall apply during the performance of any Work, and along with Owner's indemnity obligation shall survive any termination of this Contract or the Final Completion of the Work.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. Contractor shall analyze all of the bids for each element of the Work and shall make a recommendation to the Owner as to which bid should be selected. Owner or Architect shall then make the selection with assistance from the Contractor.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of Subcontractors of every tier to the same extent as if performed by Contractor on a direct basis, including coordination of those portions of the Work performed by Subcontractors.

§ 5.2.6 Contractor shall furnish Owner and Architect with a copy of Contractor's proposed forms for use as subcontracts and purchase orders (which includes professional services agreements) for Owner's review and approval prior to Contractor's use thereof, and Contractor shall only enter into those subcontracts approved by Owner in writing, without material modification; provided, however, subcontracts and purchase orders which do not subject Contractor to liability in excess of \$250,000 individually, and otherwise are in accordance with the Contract Documents, shall not require Owner's prior written approval. Contractor shall furnish to Owner a copy of each subcontract and purchase order it enters into in connection with the Work within ten (10) calendar days after execution of such subcontract or purchase order. All subcontracts and purchase orders shall require all Subcontractors to assume toward Contractor the same legal obligations and responsibilities which Contractor assumes toward Owner in this Contract, including requiring the indemnities provided in Article 3.18.1 hereof, except as specifically provided otherwise in the Contract Documents or waived by Owner in writing. All subcontracts and purchase orders shall require that the subcontract may not be assigned by Subcontractor but permit the assignment of the subcontract by Contractor to Owner or a third party designated by Owner, as provided herein. All subcontract agreements and purchase orders shall conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. All subcontracts and purchase orders shall also provide that any warranties contained or referenced therein shall run to the benefit of and be enforceable by Owner and Owner's Lenders. Contractor shall not waive or fail to exercise any

material or significant right or remedy under any subcontract or waive any material or significant default under any subcontract without Owner's prior written approval.

§ 5.2.7 Contractor shall not replace any Subcontractor who has been approved by Owner, unless Owner gives prior written approval to the replacement.

§ 5.2.8 In cooperation with, and upon notice to Contractor, Owner or Architect shall have the right at any time and from time to time to contact Contractor's Subcontractors to discuss the progress of their portion of the Work. Contractor shall have the right to be present at the time of any such direct communications, excepting only if Contractor is in default under the Contract or unreasonably refuses to attend meetings after Owner or Architect has given Contractor reasonable advance notice and opportunity to be present. Notwithstanding the exercise of any of Owner's rights of direct communication in the subcontracting process or the process of managing subcontracts, Contractor shall be responsible and liable to Owner for all acts or omissions of Subcontractors and their respective agents and employees and any other person performing any of the Work under an agreement with Contractor or any Subcontractor.

§ 5.2.9 Contractor hereby assigns to Owner all its interest in all subcontract agreements and purchase orders now existing or hereafter entered into by Contractor for performance of any part of the Work, which assignment will be effective only upon acceptance by Owner in writing and only as to those subcontract agreements and purchase orders that Owner designates in said writing. Such assignment may not be withdrawn by Contractor prior to expiration of the Warranty Period, and Owner may accept said assignment at any time during the course of construction prior to expiration of the Warranty Period. Upon such acceptance by Owner: (a) Contractor shall promptly furnish to Owner the originals or copies of the designated subcontract agreements and purchase orders, and (b) Owner shall only be required to compensate the designated Subcontractor(s) for compensation accruing to same for Work done or materials delivered from and after the date as of which Owner accepts assignment of the subcontract agreement(s) or purchase order(s) in writing. All sums due and owing by Contractor to the designated Subcontractor(s) for Work performed or material supplied prior to the date as of which Owner accepts in writing the subcontract agreement(s) or purchase order(s), and all other obligations of Contractor accruing prior to Owner's written acceptance of such assignment, shall constitute a debt and an obligation solely between such Subcontractor(s) and Contractor, and Owner shall have no liability with respect such sums or any other obligations of Contractor. It is further agreed that all subcontract agreements and purchase orders shall provide that they are freely assignable by Contractor to Owner and Owner assigns under the terms and conditions stated in this Section and that all such Subcontractors shall continue to perform their Work for Owner pursuant to the terms of the respective subcontract or purchase order. Owner agrees not to accept such assignment solely for the purpose of intentionally causing Contractor harm and in bad faith.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner

shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

No course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is in fact any such unjust enrichment, shall be the basis for any claim to an increase in the Price or extension of the Contract Time. Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.11 Notwithstanding the status of any proposed, pending or disputed Change (including any Construction Change Directive), or any dispute, and so long as Owner continues to timely make payment to Contractor of amounts properly due Contractor under and subject to the terms of the Contract Documents and not in dispute, Contractor shall not be entitled to and will not suspend any services under the Contract Documents, but will continue to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and will continue to perform all services thereunder and proceed diligently with the performance of its Work in accordance with the terms hereof, including completing any Work described in any Construction Change Directive, unless Owner directs in writing otherwise.

§ 7.3.12 Individual Change Orders or Construction Change Directives as described in the Contract Documents which when combined do not in the aggregate exceed ten percent (10%) of the Price, shall not be subject to inspection or approval by Contractor's surety on any performance or labor and material payment bond, whether or not the Change Orders (or Construction Change Directives) encompass "substantial" Changes in the scope of Work undertaken by Contractor. Contractor and/or Owner shall provide notice to the bonding company or companies as required by the companies.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.3.4 Notwithstanding the project schedule nor anything herein, Owner has the right to modify or otherwise change the sequence of the Work and Contractor shall comply therewith and adjust schedules accordingly. If Contractor believes such modification or change causes a delay or acceleration in the completion of the Work, Contractor shall provide written notice to Owner. Any such modifications or changes in sequence applies only to scheduling and

shall not be construed to mean a change in the method or means employed by Contractor for the execution of the Work.

§ 8.3.5 All delays due to fire, industry wide labor disputes affecting the general Windham County area and not limited to the Project (and not a jurisdictional dispute), adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties or other causes which, based on Contractor's extensive experience in constructing projects of similar scope and complexity in the same location and Contractor's representations contained in the Contract Documents, are unforeseeable and beyond the Contractor's reasonable control shall be a "*Force Majeure Delay*." Owner shall be excused from performance of its obligations to the extent of any Force Majeure events affecting Owner, but solely to the extent the failure to perform such obligations by Owner is attributable to that Force Majeure event.

§ 8.4 Liquidated Damages

The parties agree that it will be impractical and extremely difficult to determine the actual damages which the Owner would sustain in the event the Substantial Completion date is not timely met. Therefore, if the date of Substantial Completion is delayed at any time in the progress of a Project due solely to an inexcusable delay and the gross negligence or neglect by the Contractor or by any of its employees, or Contractor's failure to pay Sub-contractors or suppliers for completed Work, then Contractor shall pay liquidated damages in an amount not to \$ per day for every day that exceeds the Date of Substantial Completion. Such liquidated damages, although inadequate to compensate the Owner, are intended to constitute compensatory damages and do not constitute a penalty of any kind. Contractor further acknowledges and understands that such liquidated damages shall not constitute an eligible expense for reimbursement from the State of Connecticut. The parties understand and agree that, by including a provision for liquidated damages in this agreement, or in pursuing any relief pursuant to such provision: (i) the Parties do not intend to set a price for the privilege of breach; (ii) the availability of liquidated damages may not be relied upon as a basis for argument that the Owner has an adequate remedy at law; and (iii) the remedies available to the Owner under this agreement are cumulative and not exclusive and does not preclude the Owner from pursuing further compensatory damages.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents; each application shall include releases of liens from Contractor and each Subcontractor, with regard to Work that is covered on the previous Application for Progress Payment, and signed and acknowledged (by a notary).

The Contractor shall, in applying for any progress or final payments, provide the following in such form and content as required by the State of Connecticut pursuant to any grant.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor represents and warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 Contractor shall support its Applications for Progress Payment with relevant documentary evidence for cost verification purposes as Owner and the State of Connecticut may reasonably require. This obligation shall include providing Owner with such supporting documentation as necessary to enable Owner to verify Costs of the Work submitted, including any Costs of the Work attributable to Change Orders. To the extent requested by Owner, this shall include providing audit access to Contractor's books and records. All blanks and columns in the Application for Progress Payment must be completed. Except with Owner's prior written consent, Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers and shall not be entitled to reimbursement for the cost of any equipment or materials which have not been delivered and incorporated into the Project or stored at the Site.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 The overall percentage of Work satisfactorily completed by Contractor and each relevant Subcontractor (determined by comparing the amount of Work satisfactorily completed to the total amount of Work to be completed), is less than the overall percentage of payments determined by comparing (i) the sum of (a) all amounts previously paid by Owner; and (b) the pending invoice to be paid, to (ii) the total amount of the Cost of the Work.
- .2 Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and/or failure to maintain insurance in compliance with the requirements of this Agreement.
- .3 Defective Work not remedied in a timely manner after receipt of notice from Owner during the course of the Work or during the Warranty Period, as applicable. If any Work inspected by Owner is not to Owner's reasonable satisfaction in accordance with the Contract Documents, a condition of any additional payments to Contractor shall be the correction of any such unsatisfactory Work to Owner's reasonable satisfaction in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- .4 Reasonable evidence of the failure by Contractor to make timely or properly due payments to Subcontractors.
- .5 Contractor's failure to submit lien waivers as required pursuant hereto.
- .6 The filing by Contractor or any Subcontractor of mechanic's liens or other claims relating to the Work against Owner, the premises of Owner, the Project and/or the Site, or the making or filing of any claim by any other party arising out of or relating to the Work or acts or omissions of Contractor, any Subcontractor or any other person for whose acts Contractor is responsible or liable at law or under the Contract Documents, except for those liens filed as a result of Owner's failure to make payment when due to Contractor under the Contract.
- .7 Contractor's failure expeditiously to remove mechanic's liens filed against the premises of Owner and/or the Site by Contractor or any Subcontractor, except for those liens filed as a result of Owner's failure to make payment when due to Contractor under the Contract.
- .8 The existence of Work, including Punch List Items, not fully completed or corrected after either Substantial or Final Completion.
- .9 Any failure by the Contractor to provide timely access to the Contractor's books and records for audit purposes to the extent described in Article 9.3.4 of this Agreement.
- .10 Owner's or Architect's good faith belief based on reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the budget.
- .11 Regarding any particular portion of the Work as shown on the Schedule of Values, any amount requested that is attributable to a portion of the Work not actually completed.
- .12 Owner's or Architect's good faith belief based on reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time.
- .13 Damage to property or Work or injury to persons attributable to the acts or omissions of Contractor, any Subcontractor or any person for whose acts or omissions Contractor is responsible or liable at law or under the Contract Documents.
- .14 Deviations from the Contract Documents other than those approved or permitted in accordance with the Agreement without an applicable Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
- .15 Any material breach or default or failure to perform by Contractor under the Contract Documents, including without limitation failure to maintain any required insurance, or any material inaccuracy in any of Contractor's representations or warranties.
- .16 A determination by Owner to nullify in whole or in part a prior approval of an Application for Progress Payment and/or prior payment made, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations which otherwise would allow Owner to withhold pursuant to this Section or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- .17 Contractor's failure to obtain, comply with and keep valid and in full force, and deliver copies to Owner of, all approvals, permits, certifications, consents and licenses of governmental authorities or

other parties having jurisdiction over the Site, the Project or the Work or contractual rights to approve or inspect any of the foregoing which are necessary at the stage of construction and/or otherwise existing and required to be complied with or satisfied when such disbursement to Contractor is to be made to enable Final Completion on or before the Contract Time.

- .18 It shall be a condition precedent to all payments to Contractor following the date that certificates of occupancy (or any other equivalent permits required for occupancy and use) are obtainable for the whole or any part of the Project prior to Final Completion, that Contractor obtain and deliver to Owner all such permits when they are first available to be obtained (unless due to the fault of Owner such certificates are not obtainable).
- .19 Encroachments by any part of the Work being constructed on the Site outside the boundaries of the Site.
- .20 An order or statement shall have been made by or received from any governmental, administrative or regulatory authority or agency stating that the whole or any part of the Work, and/or any proposed change thereto, for which Contractor or any Subcontractor is responsible or which relates to Contractor's or any Subcontractor's activities is in violation of any laws, unless such order or statement has been timely corrected to the satisfaction of both the applicable governmental agency and Owner and evidence of such timely correction shall have been provided to Owner in form and substance satisfactory to Owner.
- .21 The existence of Disputed Claim Amounts (as defined in the Contractor's Certificate) in excess of \$75,000.00, in the aggregate on any one Application for Progress Payment; or
- .22 Owner's or Architect's good faith belief that the payment will not be reimbursed, in whole or in part, by the State of Connecticut.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 All material and work covered by progress payments made shall upon such payment become the sole property of Owner, however the Contractor shall not be relieved from the risk of loss and responsibility for all material and Work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged Work. Contractor represents and warrants to Owner that (i) title to all of the Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Progress Payment will pass to Owner upon the earlier of incorporation in the Work or receipt of payment by Contractor, and such title shall be free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances; (ii) the vesting of such title shall not impose any obligations on Owner or relieve Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract Documents; (iii) Contractor shall remain responsible for damage to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction, until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by Owner in the manner set forth in this Agreement (Contractor's risk of loss, however, shall be subject to the terms and provisions of the OCIP); and (iv) no Work covered by an Application for Progress Payment and no material or equipment incorporated in the Work will have been acquired or incorporated into the Work, subject to an agreement under which an interest in the Work or an encumbrance on the Work is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by Contractor or such other person.

9.6.10 Materials Off-Site. All materials which are the subject of an Application for Progress Payment (or Application for Final Payment, if applicable) shall be stored at all times at the Project, in a bonded warehouse or such other secured facility satisfactory to Owner, or at the premises of the manufacturer or fabricator (in which event the materials shall be appropriately marked and identified with the applicable purchase contract and physically segregated in an area with access to a public street), until the materials are incorporated into the Project; provided that if the materials are stored with the manufacturer or fabricator, Owner must receive evidence satisfactory to Owner of the creditworthiness of the manufacturer or fabricator and/or Contractor shall procure and deliver or cause to be procured and delivered to Owner such dual obligee performance and labor and material payment bond or bonds, in form, substance and amount satisfactory to Owner, as Owner may require. Furthermore, Contractor shall:

- 1 use the materials only for construction of the Project, and not make any transfer thereof or permit any lien to attach thereto which could materially impair the ability of Owner to use the materials for such purpose;
- 2 take or cause to be taken all actions necessary to maintain, preserve and protect the materials and keep them in good condition and repair, and to comply with all laws, regulations and ordinances relating to the ownership, storage or use of the materials;
- 3 cause to be delivered to Owner any applicable bailee waivers where such bailee rights exists, and the original warehouse receipt covering any stored materials, and ensure that such stored materials have been stored in such a way as to eliminate the possibility that they will be commingled with other materials or projects; and
- 4 if Contractor shall fail to perform any of its obligations under this Section after Owner has made payment to Contractor for the materials, Owner may, but shall not be obligated to, take such actions and expend such sums as are necessary in Owner's judgment to protect and preserve Owner's Lenders' security interest in such materials, and all such expenditures so incurred (including, without

limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements) shall be repayable by Contractor promptly on demand and shall be Non-Allowable Costs of the Work.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within forty-five (45) days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within forty-five (45) days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 "*Substantial Completion*" means the stage in the progress of the Work when (a) the Work in its entirety, or a designated portion thereof which Owner agrees to accept separately, is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable Laws to enable Owner to fully occupy and utilize the Work, or such designated portion thereof which are requested in writing by Owner, for all of its intended purposes and all aspects of such Work and the Project can be open to the general public; (b) all Project systems included in the Work (including, without limitation, all life safety systems) are operational and functioning as designed and scheduled; (c) all instruction of Owner's personnel in the operation of the Project systems has been completed; (d) all final finishes within the Contract are in place; (e) the Work is otherwise satisfactory to Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents; and (f) no liens, claims or encumbrances have been filed or are outstanding with respect to the Work. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that Owner could occupy the building(s) comprising the Project and fully utilize such building(s) on that date, and all elements are fully functionable and operable as provided in the Contract, and the Final Completion of the Work by Contractor would not materially interfere with, disrupt or hamper Owner's use, occupancy or enjoyment of the Project, including the intended normal business operations of the Project, or detract from the aesthetic appearance of the Project.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.6 Either party may initiate procedures for Substantial Completion of the Work in its entirety or a designated portion thereof, but Owner shall not be required to make a determination and accept partial Substantial Completion unless: (a) specific areas or phases of the Work are designated for partial Substantial Completion by Owner; or (b) Owner assumes physical possession of a portion of the Work solely for purposes of Owner's full use and

occupancy. The use or occupancy of a portion of the Work by Owner or its other contractors to inspect and/or correct defective workmanship or install FF&E or other work shall not be considered as use and occupancy.

§ 9.8.7 Unless waived by Owner in writing, Substantial Completion of either the Work in its entirety or a designated portion thereof shall not occur earlier than the date of all designated or required governmental certificates of occupancy and other permits, inspections and certifications for the Project or such portion thereof as the case may be, have been achieved and issued to Owner by the relevant governmental authority, and posted for the Project or such portion thereof, by the relevant governmental authority (provided that a temporary certificate of occupancy ("TCO") rather than a permanent certificate of occupancy may have been achieved and issued to Owner, and posted, so long as the obtaining of a temporary, rather than a permanent, certificate of occupancy does not prevent any aspect of the Project from being open to the general public).

§ 9.8.8 Prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion by Owner, the parties shall develop a final punch list which must be completed prior to Final Completion. The final punch list shall include the Contractor's Punch List Items and other incomplete or missing items which Owner elected in its discretion to waive for purposes of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.9 Immediately prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner, Architect and Contractor shall jointly inspect and document the condition of the Work, or designated portion thereof, at the time of Owner's initial possession to determine and record its condition. Such inspection and acceptance by Owner shall not, however, alter the Contractor's responsibility to complete all Work necessary for Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, including items discovered by Owner after Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.10 Owner shall have the final decision as to whether or not Contractor has achieved Substantial Completion. When Owner determines that the Work in its entirety, or a designated portion thereof, is substantially complete and a TCO has been obtained therefor, Owner shall prepare and issue a "*Certificate of Substantial Completion*," which shall certify the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.11 Notwithstanding any provisions in the Contract Documents which may indicate otherwise, Owner's acceptance of partial Substantial Completion and the possession, use and occupancy of any portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of the Work in its entirety, shall not in any manner constitute a waiver by Owner of any of the provisions or requirements of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, Contractor's warranty obligations and Contractor's obligations to achieve the contract time set forth in Article 8 of this Agreement.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work or Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.
- .5 any matter for which Contractor or any Subcontractor is liable or responsible at law;
- .6 any breach or inaccuracy of any of Contractor's representations or warranties under the Contract Documents, any Contractor Certificate or under any affidavit, certificate or other instrument or document provided to Owner

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 In addition to the foregoing, and as limitation upon any foregoing language or general provisions, "*Final Completion*" means that stage in the progress of the Work when Owner and Owner's Lenders determine that the Work has been properly completed and equipped by Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents, including (a) completion of all punch list items (including Contractor's Punch List Items), (b) the submittal to Owner of all documentation as described in the Contract Documents, (c) completion in compliance with all applicable Laws, and (d) all obligations of Contractor under the Contract Documents (except for those obligations which are intended to be satisfied after Final Completion) are fully satisfied, and the Work is otherwise satisfactory to Owner

and Owner's Lenders. When Contractor considers that the Work is finally complete, Contractor shall so notify Owner in writing requesting a Certificate of Final Completion. Such notice shall be accompanied by, and it shall be a condition to Final Payment and Final Completion that Contractor deliver to Owner, the following:

- .1 An affidavit that all payrolls (including all union dues, health, welfare, pension plan and other labor associated contributions), invoices for all labor, materials and equipment and all other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner or its property might in any way be responsible, and for which Owner has paid the Contractor, have been paid or otherwise satisfied.
- .2 Unconditional Final Lien Waivers from Contractor and all Subcontractors and all other persons providing any services, labor or materials in relation to the Work, including certified copies of waivers of all liens filed during the course of the Work and not previously provided to Owner, and no liens, claims or other encumbrances have been filed or are outstanding with respect to the whole or any part of or interest in either the Site or the Work.
- .3 All final occupancy certificates obtained from any government authority and all other required approvals and acceptances as necessary or required for the full use and occupancy of all aspects of the Project by any city, county and state authorities having jurisdiction and not previously provided to Owner;
- .4 All written guarantees and warranties under the Contract for Contractor and Subcontractors, all required operation and maintenance manuals for major equipment required under the Contract all in form and substance satisfactory to Owner; and assignment documentation assigning to Owner in form and substance satisfactory to Owner any remaining warranties and guarantees pertaining to the Work and not previously provided and assigned to Owner, and Contractor agrees to assist Owner in the prosecution and enforcement of all such assigned warranties and guarantees.
- .5 An affidavit certifying that Contractor has timely paid all federal, state and local taxes due arising out of the Work in a form satisfactory to Owner.
- .6 An affidavit certifying that Contractor shall maintain completed operations insurance in amounts required by the Contract Documents for a period of two (2) years after Final Completion and a certificate of the insurer evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after Final Payment is currently in effect and will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until at least 60 days' prior written notice has been given to Owner.
- .7 All operating, maintenance, servicing and cleaning manuals and instructions, spare parts, maintenance stocks and spare materials provided by Subcontractors and/or reasonably required by Owner for beneficial use of the Work for its intended purpose, and if requested by Owner adequate verbal instructions in the operation of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other systems.
- .8 A complete and accurate set of as-built Drawings, to the highest professional standards, which clearly delineate any changes made to the latest approved Drawings and Specifications.
- .9 An accounting of the credits due Owner for the value of any excess items paid for by Owner and a complete detailed statement of the Cost of the Work showing, without limitation, all expenditures for which state or federal tax credits or deductions may be allowed.
- .10 Any documents, instruments, releases, affidavits, certificates and indemnities reasonably required in order to permit Owner and Owner's Lenders to secure endorsements in form and content satisfactory to them to their respective policies of title insurance for the Site, including without limitation that no mechanics or materialmen's liens appear of record, and that there are no encroachments or violations of any recorded covenants, conditions or restrictions affecting the Site.
- .11 Such documents and other items so that Owner will receive and Owner does receive a release and complete refund without deduction or offset of all security, bonds and/or cash amounts provided by or on behalf of Owner and held by or for the benefit of any administrative or governmental agency.
- .12 If required by Owner or Architect, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract or the Work which may then or in the future affect the Project or Site, and to the extent and in such form as may reasonably be designated by Owner (if a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by Owner, Contractor shall furnish a bond satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against such lien and cause it to be paid and released; if such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, Contractor shall immediately refund to Owner and indemnify Owner against all money that Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees).
- .13 Owner and Owner's Lenders shall have received (at Owner's expense) an updated survey of the Site showing the Work "as built."
- .14 Master, submaster and special keys with keying schedule.

- .15 Consent of any surety to Final Payment.
- .16 Such other certificates, instruments and affidavits relating to the Work as Owner or Owner's Lenders may reasonably require.

§ 9.10.7 Notwithstanding Section 9.10.1, upon receipt of Contractor's request for a Certificate of Final Completion and all submittals that comply with this Section immediately above, Owner shall promptly make appropriate evaluations and inspections as follows:

- .1 If Owner considers that the Work is fully completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner shall promptly so advise Contractor.
- .2 In the event that Owner does not agree that Final Completion has been achieved, Owner shall promptly so advise the Contractor in writing of the remaining items to be completed for purposes of Final Completion.
- .3 After Contractor satisfies all remaining items necessary for Final Completion, Contractor may submit a further written notice to Owner stating that the Work is ready for re-inspection. All re-inspections to determine if the Work is acceptable for purposes of Final Completion shall be jointly made by Owner and Contractor.
- .4 Owner shall have the final decision as to whether Contractor has achieved Final Completion. When Owner agrees that the Work is finally complete, which agreement Owner agrees not to unreasonably delay, Owner shall prepare and issue a "*Certificate of Final Completion*," which shall set forth the date of Final Completion, and Owner may file a Notice of Completion.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as required by Owner or as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents. Owner shall have the right to require Subcontractors to furnish bonds.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract

Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender or grant provider providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

- .4 The commencement of an action or petition by or against Contractor under applicable bankruptcy laws, or any general assignment by Contractor for the benefit of its creditors or the appointment of a receiver or trustee to take charge of Contractor's assets;
- .5 Contractor's insolvency;
- .6 Failure of Contractor for five (5) successive days or an aggregate of seven (7) days in any thirty-day period (other than Sundays or national holidays), to have an adequate number of laborers or Subcontractors at the Site who are actively and productively working on the Project, unless a Force Majeure Delay or Owner Delay exists for such absence, unless within five (5) days after written notice from Owner Contractor has and thereafter maintains an adequate number of laborers and Subcontractors on Site actively and productively working on the Project.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished and Final Completion has been determined and a certificate therefore issued.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary herein or in the other Contract Documents, Contractor shall not be relieved of any of its obligations hereunder unless and to the extent of a final judgment resolving any such dispute, action or proceeding. Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that the provisions of this Section and the completion of the Work on a timely basis notwithstanding any dispute, action or proceeding are fundamental to the contractual relationship established pursuant to this Contract, shall be specifically enforceable, and that Owner would not have entered into this Contract but for Contractor's agreement set forth herein. Contractor acknowledges that it understands and has duly considered and consulted with counsel concerning the significance of this provision.

No Claim involving resolution of issues pertaining to the Contract Time shall be deemed final until both parties sign a final and unconditional Change Order, or a court of competent jurisdiction makes a binding determination. With respect to non-judicial settlements, final and unconditional Change Orders signed by both parties shall be a condition precedent to Owner's duty to make payments.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim. Arbitration shall be held in Windham County, Connecticut.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner may seek specific performance or other equitable relief in a court of competent jurisdiction, and may pursue actions in aid of arbitration.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

§ 15.4.5 Records

§ 15.4.5.1 To facilitate audits by Owner or the State of Connecticut, including, without limitation, for any purpose related to Change Orders, Changes or Change Proposals, Contractor shall at all times implement and maintain, and require its Subcontractors to implement and maintain, such cost control systems and daily record keeping procedures as may be necessary to attain proper fiscal management and detailed financial records for all costs related to the Work and as are otherwise reasonably satisfactory to Owner and Owner's Lenders. All cost and pricing data shall include, without limitation, the identification of any markups, vendor quotations and pricing methodologies. Records to be maintained by the Contractor, its Subcontractors for purposes of the Contract, including for purposes of all audits conducted by Owner or Architect shall include, but not be limited to the following: (a) payroll records and payroll burden costs on actual wages and salaries (payroll taxes, insurance, benefits, etc.); (b) all correspondence, minutes of meetings, daily logs including schedule status reports, memoranda and other similar data; (c) items such as bids, proposals, estimating work sheets, quotes, cost recaps, tabulations, receipts, submittals, tax returns (except solely income tax returns), general ledger entries, canceled checks and computer data relating to the Work and this Contract, and (d) all other data relating to or arising out of the Work and any other similar supporting documentation reasonably required by Owner. It is further agreed that records subject to audit include Project-related records maintained by parent companies, affiliates, subsidiaries or other related parties. Contractor's failure to cooperate or to provide access shall be a material breach of this Contract.

§ 15.4.6 Independent Contractor

While Contractor is required to perform the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall at all times be an independent contractor and responsible for and have control over all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures for constructing, coordinating and scheduling all portions of the Work to achieve the requirements of the Contract Documents. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to imply or represent or be construed to (a) make Contractor, its supervisors, employees, its Subcontractors of any tier the agents, representatives or employees of Owner, or (b) create any partnership, joint venture, or other association or relationship between Owner and Contractor or any Subcontractor, nor shall anything contained in the Contract Documents be deemed to give any third party any claim or right of action against Owner or Contractor which does not otherwise exist without regard to the Contract Documents. Any approval, review, inspection, supervision direction or instruction by Owner or any party on behalf of Owner, including any of Owner's Lenders, in respect to the Work or services of Contractor shall relate to the results Owner desires to obtain from the Work, and shall in no way affect Contractor's independent contractor status or obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§15.4.7 Grant Termination or Suspension

The parties recognize that payments under this Contract by Owner are expressly dependent and contingent upon the reimbursement by the State of Connecticut to the extent of 95% of the eligible expenses and costs. In the event that the grant payments made by the State of Connecticut are terminated, or suspended, by the State of Connecticut, or that the State of Connecticut provides the Owner with notice that it intends to terminate or suspend the payments, the Owner may terminate this Agreement and all work. In the event of termination of this Agreement and the work, the Owner shall be responsible to pay the Cost of Work to the date of the termination.

§15.4.8 Compliance with Wage Laws

Contractor shall comply at all times, and require all subcontractors to comply, with all minimum wage laws, including any obligation to pay prevailing wages.

DRAFT

GENERAL CONDITIONS

The Work of this Contract shall be subject to the American Institute of Architects Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", herein referred to as the General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The supplementary Conditions contain changes and additions to the General Conditions. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified or voided by the Supplementary Conditions, the remaining unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 Make the following changes:

- 1.1.3 **Add the following:** Asbestos material encountered in the existing structure of the Project, and its treatment or removal is a part of the Work. The disposition of such material will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to take appropriate precautions for Workers performing tasks in asbestos environments, ie. Basements, pipe tunnels, etc.
- 1.2.3 **Add the following:** When applied to materials and equipment required for the Work, the words "furnish", "install" and "provide" shall mean the following:
 - .1 The word "provide" shall mean to furnish, pay for, deliver, install, adjust, clean and otherwise make materials and equipment fit and ready for their intended use.
 - .2 The word "furnish" shall mean to secure, pay for, deliver to site, unload and uncrate materials and equipment.
 - .3 The word "install" shall mean to place in position, incorporate in the work, adjust, clean, make fit and ready for use and perform all services except those included under the term "furnish".
 - .4 The phrase "furnish and install" shall be equivalent to the word "provide". Each shall be interpreted to mean "the Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment and install...".
 - .5 "As required" shall mean as required to produce a fully completed project or result to the satisfaction of the Architect.
 - .6 Where discrepancies or conflicts occur:
 - .1 Amendments and Addenda shall take precedence over the Specifications.
 - .2 The Specifications shall take precedence over the Drawings.
 - .3 Stated dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions.
 - .4 Large-scale detail drawings shall take precedence over small-scale drawings.
 - .5 Schedules shall take precedence over other data on the drawings.
 - .7 In case of a difference between Drawings or Specifications or within either document itself in describing the Work, the better quality, greater quantity or costlier work will be assumed to be and shall be included in the Contract price. The Contractor shall not proceed with such work until the Architect has been contacted for clarification and proper direction.
 - .8 Instructions or specifications of a particular manufacturer as referred to herein shall be binding as a part of this Specification. Obtain such written instructions

and maintain on the job with the Specification.

- .9 Schedules of materials in various sections of the Specifications are furnished to assist the Contractor. Contractor shall verify the schedules with the Drawings and shall provide any additional materials indicated on the Drawings but not included in the schedules. The greater quantity or highest quality will govern.

Add the following:

- 1.2.4 All work shown or referred to in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract excepting those items which are specifically noted as being "provided under another contract" or "provided by the Owner"; or "not in contract (NIC)".
- 1.2.5 Parties to the Contract shall not take advantage of obvious error or apparent discrepancy in Contract Documents. Notice of discovered error or discrepancy shall immediately be given in writing to the Architect to make such corrections and interpretations as he may deem necessary for completion of the work in a satisfactory and acceptable manner.

ARTICLE 2 Make the following changes:

- 2.2.5 **Revise to read as follows:** "Contractor shall be furnished up to three (3) sets of Contract Drawings and Specifications, and two (2) copies of each drawing which is issued after the date of the Contract. The Contractor shall pay costs of reproduction for any additional copies of Drawings or Specifications he requires."

ARTICLE 3 Make the following changes:

Add the following:

- 3.4.4 Should the Contractor wish to substitute another product or method for products or methods specified or shown in the Contract Documents, whether specified or shown in Contract Documents, whether or not such phrases as "equal to" or "based on" are used, he shall apply in writing for approval. He shall enclose such data as Architect requires to evaluate products. The Architect's decision shall be final. Contractor is responsible for space requirements of substitutions, he shall execute necessary changes in adjacent and relocated situations, he shall execute necessary changes in adjacent and relocated work which are due to such substitutions, without additional cost and he shall be responsible for delays required for evaluation of proposed substitutions.
- 3.5.3 Specified Product Warranty: Issued by a manufacturer or fabricator for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Refer to sections of Specifications for requirements of specified warranties.
- 3.5.4 Coincidental Product Warranty: Available on a product incorporated into the work, by virtue of manufacturer's publication of warranty without regard for application requirement, a non-specified warranty. Contractor shall identify such warranties as they apply.
- 3.5.5 Warranty Obligations: In addition to their obligations,

- .1 Contractor shall restore or remove-and-replace warranted work to its originally specified condition, at such time during warranty as it does not comply with or fulfill terms of warranty.
- .2 Contractor shall restore or remove-and-replace other work which has been damaged by failure of warranted work, or which must be removed and replaced to gain access to warranted work.
- .3 Cost of restoration or removal-and-replacement is Contractor's obligation, without regard to whether Owner has already benefited from use of failing work.
- .4 Except as otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, warranties do not cover consequential damage to property other than the Work of the Contract.
- .5 Upon restoration or removal-and-replacement of warranted work which has failed, Contractor shall reinstate the warranty by issuing newly executed form, for at least the remaining period of time of the original warranty, but for not less than half of the original warranty period.
- .6 Warranties and warranty periods shall not diminish implied warranties, and shall not deprive Owner of actions, rights and remedies otherwise available if the Contractor fails to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .7 Owner reserves the right to reject coincidental product warranties which conflict with or are less than the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.5.6 Contractor shall furnish fully executed warranties to Owner in accordance with the General Conditions and Section 016000.

3.6 **Amend to include the following:** No amount shall be included in the bid for State Sales Tax or for Federal Excise Tax on materials or supplies purchased for this project. The Owner will supply tax exempt number.

3.7.1 **Amend to include the following:** The Contractor shall pay costs charged by utility companies for service connections, inspections and tests, and related utility company fees normally assessed as part of the construction process.

ARTICLE 4 Make the following changes:

4.2.13 Add to the first sentence, after "...relating to aesthetic effect..."

"and except for claims which have been waived by making or acceptance of final payment as provided by Subparagraphs 9.10.3 and 9.10.4,"

Add the following:

4.3 The provisions of Article 15 notwithstanding, the Contractor expressly agrees to joinder in arbitration proceedings between Owner/Architect upon specific written request of the Owner. This agreement shall be valid with the Architect's acceptance of an equal provision in their respective contracts.

ARTICLE 7 Add the following:

7.2.2 The Contractor's proposal for changes in the Work shall be itemized completely and in detail and shall include material costs and quantities, labor wages, time, insurance,

pensions and equipment rental other than small tools, and the number of additional calendar days, if any, which are required to complete the Work.

Where unit prices have been established, the proposal shall state the quantity involved and the applicable unit price.

7.5 ALLOWANCE FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT

7.5.1 The allowance for overhead and profit is compensation for administration, superintendence, materials for temporary structures, additional premiums on bonds and the use of small tools.

7.5.2 For additions, deletions or other changes in the Work ordered under method 7.3.3.3, the Contractor may apply an allowance of up to fifteen percent (15%) for profit and overhead to the net cost of the work actually performed by him.

7.5.3 Work to be performed by a subcontractor may include an allowance for the subcontractor's overhead and profit not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the net cost. The Contractor is permitted up to a **five percent** (5%) allowance to be applied against the net cost to a subcontractor. In no case shall the total allowance exceed fifteen percent (15%) of the net cost of work performed by the subcontractor.

7.5.4 The Contractor's allowance of up to ten percent (10%) on changes involving more than one (1) subcontractor shall be applied only to the combined net of cost additions and deductions of all subcontractors.

7.5.5 There shall be no allowance for overhead and profit for the Contractor or any subcontractor on changes resulting in a net deduction.

7.5.6 The provisions of this Article shall apply only to subcontractors as defined in Article 5. Allowance for overhead and profit will be accepted only for those who are direct subcontractors.

ARTICLE 8 **Make the following changes:**

8.3.5 **Add the following:** No extension of time will be allowed for adverse weather conditions unless the number of days of inclement weather is substantially greater or conditions substantially more severe than the average for the calendar period as recorded by a recognized weather observation agency.

ARTICLE 9 **Make the following changes:**

9.3.1 **Revise** “ten days” to read “fifteen (15) days”.

Add the following:

9.3.1.3 During progress of the Work, the Owner will pay Contractor ninety-five percent (95%) of the total amount of each monthly payment due. The remaining five percent (5%) will be retained by the Owner until the Project is substantially

completed. There will be no further reduction considered until final acceptance of the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.3.2 **Amend to include the following:** If the Contractor does not submit evidence of payment to vendor for material and equipment stored, the Architect will recommend deduction of the amount previously allowed for the items stored from the current or subsequent Application for Payment.

Add the following:

9.3.2.1 Contractor may include in Application for Payment the delivered cost of equipment and non-perishable materials delivered and stored at the site but not incorporated in the work, under the following conditions:

- .1 Items to be protected from fire, theft, vandalism, weather and other damage.
- .2 Storage procedures and areas to be approved.
- .3 Items to be available at all times for inspection by the Owner and Architect.

9.3.5 Contractor shall furnish with Application for Payment an invoice establishing value of material and equipment stored at the site along with a statement of amount to be paid the vendor.

- .1 Such stored items are subject to inspection by Architect before payment is recommended.
- .2 Contractor shall furnish Owner with Certificate of Insurance in accordance with Contract Documents for the full value of the items stored at the site.

9.6.2.1 Contractor shall furnish Architect with satisfactory evidence of payment to vendors supplying material and equipment for approved storage. This shall be done within thirty (30) days after the date of progress payment. Satisfactory evidence of payment shall be one of the following:

- .1 Contractor's canceled check in correct amount with identification of invoices paid.
- .2 A letter or telegram from vendor with authorized signature stating amounts and invoices paid.
- .3 A receipted invoice.

9.6.7.1 Payment for material and equipment delivered and stored shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for furnishing equipment and material required for the work in the same manner as if such payment were not made.

9.10.6 A prerequisite to final payment shall be that the Contractor furnish proof that he has completed all specification requirements covering the following item as applicable: Warranties.

ARTICLE 10 Add the following:

10.3.4.1 The Contractor shall not bring hazardous materials onto the site nor use in the Work without compliance with the following conditions.

- .2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the handling, storage, and use of explosive or other hazardous materials when their use is permitted. For such use, the Contractor shall obtain necessary permits from regulating agencies and submit copies of permits to the Architect for review before proceeding with use.
- .3 Contractor shall obtain insurance for use of hazardous material and furnish certificates of insurance in keeping with Conditions of the Contract.

ARTICLE 11 Make the following changes:

11.1.1 **Revise** “authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located” to read “licensed to do business in Connecticut”.

11.1.3 **Revise** “prior to commencement of the Work” to read “within ten (10) days of Notice of Award”.

Add the following:

11.5 MISCELLANEOUS INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

11.5.3 The Contractor shall not begin work until he has obtained all insurance as required, nor shall any subcontractor be permitted to commence work until he has obtained all insurance as required under the same provisions. Insurance shall be maintained throughout the life of the Contract.

11.5.4 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain Certificates of Insurance from each subcontractor and to make certain that all coverage is maintained throughout the life of the Contract.

11.5.5 The Contractor, before commencing work, shall supply Owner with Certificates of Insurance evidencing compliance with the insurance requirements. Each certificate shall state that the insurance evidenced by such certificate will not be canceled or reduced without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner.

11.5.6 Each subcontractor, before commencing work, shall supply Owner with Certificates of Insurance evidencing compliance with the insurance requirements. Each certificate shall state that the insurance evidenced by such certificate will not be canceled or reduced without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner.

11.5.7 The Contractor shall maintain a file of Certificates of Insurance received from each subcontractor and provide Owner with copy of each certificate.

11.5.8 The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements subsequently issued amending coverage or limits.

A. **CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE:** Concerning the insurance described in ITEM 11.1, the Contractor shall maintain the following minimum limits:

1. Workers' Compensation

(a) State

Statutory

- (b) Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen, harbor work, work at or outside U.S. Boundaries):

	Statutory
(c) Maritime	\$ ---
(d) Employer's Liability	\$100,000 Accident
	\$500,000 Disease
	\$500,000 Policy Limit
 - (e) Benefits Required by Union Labor Contracts: As applicable
- 2. Comprehensive General Liability (Including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):
 - (a) Bodily Injury:

<u>\$1,000,000</u>	Each Occurrence
<u>\$2,000,000</u>	Aggregate, Products and Completed Operations
 - (b) Property Damage:

<u>\$1,000,000</u>	Each Occurrence
<u>\$1,000,000</u>	Aggregate
 - (c) Products and Completed Operations Insurance shall be maintained for a minimum of two (2) years after final payment and Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to Owner on an annual basis during the aforementioned period.
 - (d) Property Damage Liability Insurance shall include coverage for the following hazards:

X	Explosion	C	Collapse	U	Underground
---	-----------	---	----------	---	-------------
 - (e) Contractual Liability (Hold Harmless Coverage):
 - (1) Bodily Injury:

<u>\$1,000,000</u>	Each Occurrence
--------------------	-----------------
 - (2) Property Damage:

<u>\$1,000,000</u>	Each Occurrence
<u>\$1,000,000</u>	Aggregate
 - (f) Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:

<u>\$1,000,000</u>	Aggregate
--------------------	-----------
 - (g) Name as Additional Insureds: Town of Canterbury, Canterbury Public Schools and Silver/Petrucelli + Associates, Inc.

3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability (owned, co-owned, hired):

(a) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000 Each Person
\$1,000,000 Each Accident

(b) Property Damage:

\$ 500,000 Each Occurrence

B. OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE: Concerning the insurance described in ITEM 11.2:

_____ No modification required.
 _____ The Contractor shall provide this insurance (normally under an Owner's Protective Liability Policy) with the following limits:

(1) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
\$1,000,000 Aggregate

(2) Property Damage:

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
\$1,000,000 Aggregate

(3) Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted

C. PROPERTY INSURANCE: Concerning the insurance as described in ITEM 11.3:

_____ No modification required: Owner will purchase (coverage will be included for all materials and equipment furnished by the Owner which is to be incorporated or used in the project when stored off site or when in transit.).

 X Contractor shall purchase the following:

(1) _____ All Risk

 X Other: Installation Floater.

(2) _____ On the following form: (select one)

_____ Completed Value

_____ Reporting

(3) X In the Names of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractor, and subcontractor as their interests may appear with limits as follows: (Select One)

_____ Full insurable value of the Work

 x Amount equal to the Contract sum for the Work

(If Coverage for alterations and additions to existing structures is to be included under Owner's existing coverage, specific instructions are included under Item D below).

ARTICLE 15 Make the following changes:

15.3.2 In addition to and prior to arbitration, the parties shall endeavor to settle disputes by mediation in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. Demand for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to this Agreement and with the American Arbitration Association. A demand for mediation shall be made within a reasonable time after the claim, dispute or other matter in w\question has arisen. In no event shall the demand for mediation be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such claim, dispute or other matter in question would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. The provisions of Article 15 notwithstanding, the Contractor expressly agrees to joinder in mediation proceedings between Owner/Architect upon specific written request of the Owner. This agreement shall be valid with the Architect's acceptance of an equal provision in their respective contracts.

END OF SECTION

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: APPLICATION NO: PERIOD TO: DISTRIBUTION TO: OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONTRACTOR: ☐ FIELD: ☐ OTHER: ☐

FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT: CONTRACT FOR: General Construction PROJECT NOS: / /

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$0.00

2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS \$0.00

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) \$0.00

4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$0.00

5. RETAINAGE: a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) \$0.00 b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$0.00

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE \$0.00 (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT \$0.00 (Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$0.00

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE \$0.00 (Line 3 less Line 6)

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: Date: State of: County of: Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of Notary Public: My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$0.00 (Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: Date: This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA Document, G702™-1992, Application and Certification for Payment, or G736™-2009, Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

In tabulations below, amounts are in US dollars.

Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:**APPLICATION DATE:****PERIOD TO:**

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM
Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor

I, _____ of _____
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the _____
Company Name

Street

City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

Project Name and Number

Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, _____.

Notary Public

Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Rate Schedule Issued (Date): _____



DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES (DAS)
Office of School Construction Grants & Review (OSCG&R)

CURRENT PREVAILING WAGE RATES

FORM SCG-6000

**IN COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 31-53 OF THE
CONNECTICUT GENERAL STATUTES (C.G.S.)**

SHALL BE INSERTED

**PRIOR TO RELEASE OF DOCUMENTS
For BID or PROCUREMENT**

ANNUAL ADJUSTMENT OF WAGE RATES

WILL BE AS REQUIRED

PER C.G.S. SECTION 31-55a

**If you have questions regarding wages and workplace standards refer to the
Department of Labor website: <http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us> or call 860-263-6000**

**Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
FOOTNOTES**

- ⇒ Please Note: If the “Benefits” listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the “Benefits” section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons
(Building Construction) and
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

- a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

Elevator Constructors: Mechanics

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans’ Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.
- b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

Glaziers

- a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

Power Equipment Operators
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

Ironworkers

- a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

Laborers (Tunnel Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

Roofers

- a. Paid Holidays: July 4th, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

Sprinkler Fitters

- a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

Truck Drivers

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

STATUTE 31-55a

- SPECIAL NOTICE -

To All State and Political Subdivisions, Their Agents, and Contractors Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the **contractor's** responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

Information Bulletin

Occupational Classifications

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine "job classification" on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

- **ASBESTOS WORKERS**

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- **ASBESTOS INSULATOR**

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- **BOILERMAKERS**

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- **BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS**

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

- **CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS**

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

- The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

- If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

- An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- **ELECTRICIANS**

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.***

- **ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS**

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. **License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.*

- **FORK LIFT OPERATOR**

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- **GLAZIERS**

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- **IRONWORKERS**

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- **INSULATOR**

- Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- **LABORERS**

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal)).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- **PAINTERS**

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- **LEAD PAINT REMOVAL**

- Painter's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

- Laborer's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- **PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS**

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- **POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS**

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ****License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- **ROOFERS**

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- **SHEETMETAL WORKERS**

Fabricate, assemble, install and repair sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, fascia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- **SPRINKLER FITTERS**

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems.

****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- **TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS**

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are required to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ****License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

For example:

- Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
- Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
- Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➤ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*
Public Contract Compliance Unit
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
Connecticut Department of Labor
200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109
(860) 263-6543.

Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. New miner training program. Proof of completion required for mechanics, laborers and workers on public works projects. Enforcement. Regulations. Exceptions. (a) Each contract for a public works project entered into on or after July 1, 2009, by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, described in subsection (g) of section 31-53, shall contain a provision requiring that each contractor furnish proof with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

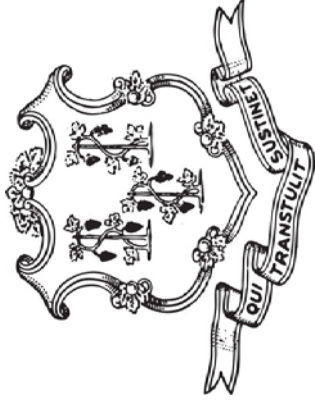
(b) Any person required to complete a course or program under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course or program shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the person does not provide documentation of having completed such course or program by the fifteenth day after the date the person is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2009, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) This section shall not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving the vehicle on the public works project and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

(P.A. 06-175, S. 1; P.A. 08-83, S. 1.)

History: P.A. 08-83 amended Subsec. (a) by making provisions applicable to public works project contracts entered into on or after July 1, 2009, replacing provision re total cost of work with reference to Sec. 31-53(g), requiring proof in certified payroll form that new mechanic, laborer or worker has completed a 10-hour or more construction safety course and adding provision re new miner training program, amended Subsec. (b) by substituting "person" for "employee" and adding "or program", amended Subsec. (c) by adding "or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards" and setting new deadline of January 1, 2009, deleted former Subsec. (d) re "public building", added new Subsec. (d) re exemptions for public service company employees and delivery drivers who perform no labor other than delivery and made conforming and technical changes, effective January 1, 2009.



THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

Covered by the

PREVAILING WAGE LAW

CT General Statutes Section 31-53

**If you have QUESTIONS regarding your wages
CALL (860) 263-6790**

Section 31-55 of the CT State Statutes requires every contractor or subcontractor performing work for the state to post in a prominent place the prevailing wages as determined by the Labor Commissioner.

Informational Bulletin

THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007*, where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000)

- (1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);
- (2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;
- (3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000;
- (4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;
- (5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html;
- (6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;
- (7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;
- (8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;
- (9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

- (10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;
- (11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;
- (12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;
- (13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;
- (14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and
- (15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.
- (16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of <http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm>; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTIMATELY ARISE CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.

November 29, 2006

Notice
To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties
Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the
Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

Forklift Operator:

- **Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders** - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.
- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.


Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.

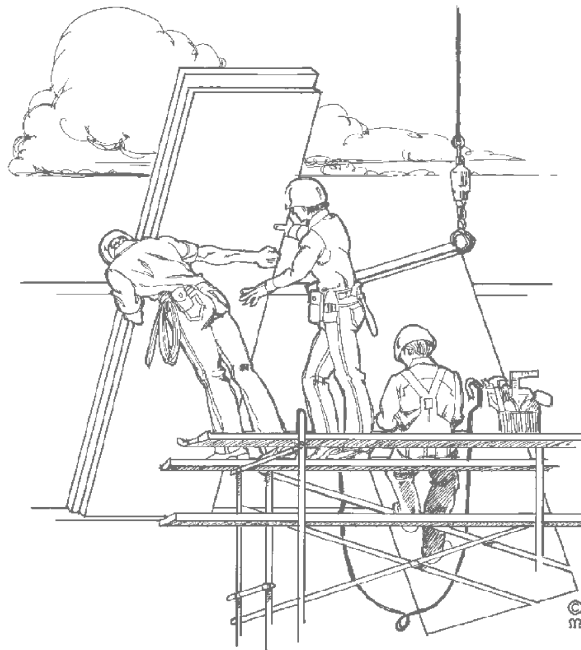
~NOTICE~

TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES

Please be advised that Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, requires the contracting agency to certify to the Department of Labor, the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with such public works project, regardless of whether such project consists of one or more contracts.

Please find the attached “Contracting Agency Certification Form” to be completed and returned to the Department of Labor, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Public Contract Compliance Unit.

 Inquiries can be directed to (860)263-6543.



CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE UNIT

CONTRACTING AGENCY CERTIFICATION FORM

I, _____, acting in my official capacity as _____,
authorized representative title

for _____, located at _____,
contracting agency address

do hereby certify that the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with

_____, located at _____,
project name and number address

shall be \$_____, which includes all work, regardless of whether such project
consists of one or more contracts.

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name: _____

Address: _____

Authorized Representative: _____

Approximate Starting Date: _____

Approximate Completion Date: _____

Signature

Date

Return To: Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
Contract Compliance Unit
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Date Issued: _____

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

**In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53
Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance
shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.**

**Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109**

WEEKLY PAYROLL

CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:										SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS										WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER									
PAYROLL NUMBER		Week-Ending Date		PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS																				POLICY #		EFFECTIVE DATE:		EXPIRATION DATE:	
PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE							Total ST Hours	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS		GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY													
				S	M	T	W	TH	F	S			FICA	FEDERAL STATE			LIST OTHER												
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY																									

*SEE REVERSE SIDE

PAGE NUMBER

***FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

- 1) Medical or hospital care _____ 4) Disability _____
2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday _____
3) Life Insurance _____ 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of _____,

I, _____ of _____, (hereafter known as

Employer) in my capacity as _____ (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

- a) The records submitted are true and accurate;
- b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;
- c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);
- d) Each such employee of the Employer is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;
- e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and
- f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such employee's name first appears.

(Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

Section B: Applies to CONNDOT Projects ONLY

That pursuant to CONNDOT contract requirements for reporting purposes only, all employees listed under Section B who performed work on this project are not covered under the prevailing wage requirements defined in Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53.

(Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

Note: CTDOL will assume all hours worked were performed under Section A unless clearly delineated as Section B WWS-CP1 as such. Should an employee perform work under both Section A and Section B, the hours worked and wages paid must be segregated for reporting purposes.

THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT

DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS

Weekly Payroll Certification For
Public Works Projects (Continued)

PERSON/WORKER,
ADDRESS and SECTION

APPR
RATE
%

MALE/
FEMALE
AND
RACE*

WORK
CLASSIFICATION

Trade License Type
& Number - OSHA

10 Certification Number

DAY AND DATE

S

M

T

W

TH

F

S

Total ST
Hours

Total
OT Hours

BASE HOURLY
RATE

TOTAL FRINGE
BENEFIT PLAN

CASH

TYPE OF
FRINGE
BENEFITS
Per Hour
1 through 6
(see back)

1. \$

2. \$

3. \$

4. \$

5. \$

6. \$

GROSS PAY
FOR ALL WORK
PERFORMED
THIS WEEK

FICA

WITH-
HOLDING

TOTAL DEDUCTIONS
FEDERAL STATE

LIST
OTHER

GROSS PAY FOR
THIS PREVAILING
RATE JOB

CHECK # AND
NET PAY

Week-Ending Date:
Contractor or Subcontractor Business Name:

WEEKLY PAYROLL

12/9/2013
WWS-CP2

NOTICE: THIS PAGE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A COVER PAGE (FORM # WWS-CP1)

PAGE NUMBER _____ OF _____

July						
0 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

September						
19 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

November						
17 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

January						
21 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

March						
20 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

May						
22 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

August						
4 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

October						
20 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

December						
16 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

February						
18 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28			

April						
16 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

June						
8 days						
S	M	T	W	Th	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

CES School Hours 8:30 - 3:10
BMS School Hours 8:30 - 3:15

August

22-23 Newly Hired Teachers
24 Convo/PD/CES Open House
28 First Day of School
29 Open House/BMS

September

V 1 No School
H 4 Labor Day/No School

October

H 9 Columbus Day/No School
PD 10 Professional Development/No School

November

PD 7 Professional Development/No School
H 10 Veteran's Day/No School
C/ED 20-21 Parent Conference/Early Dismissal
TB 22-24 Thanksgiving Break

December

H 25-29 Holiday Break

January

H 1 Holiday Break
H 15 MLK Jr. Day/No School

February

H 19 Presidents' Day/No School
H 20 Winter Break

March

C/ED 7-8 Parent Conferences/Early Dismissal
PD 9 Professional Development/No School
H 30 Good Friday/No School

April

SB 16-20 Spring Break

May

H 28 Memorial Day/No School

June

ED 12 Projected last day of school/ Early Dismissal

Early Dismissal:

November 20, 21, March 7, 8 Last Day

Trimesters End:

November 9, February 26, Last Day

Report Cards:

November 17, March 5, Last Day

Progress Report (BMS only):

October 6, January 19, May 4

Draft: 1/17/2017

Approved by BOE: 2/28/2017-Revised 3/16/2017

*This calendar represents 181 instructional days. Any instructional days that are cancelled will be added to the scheduled last day of school.

ROOF REPLACEMENT

**DR. HELEN BALDWIN MIDDLE SCHOOL
45 WESTMINSTER ROAD
CANTERBURY, CT 06331
STATE PROJECT #022-0016 RR**

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 16.081

<u>Drawing Number</u>	<u>Drawing Name</u>
	COVER
C1	CODE INFORMATION
A1	ROOF PLAN
A2	PART 'A' PARTIAL ROOF PLAN 'A' & GENERAL INFORMATION
A3	PART 'B' PARTIAL ROOF PLAN 'B' & GENERAL INFORMATION
A4	PART 'C' PARTIAL ROOF PLAN 'C' & GENERAL INFORMATION
A5-A6	ROOF DETAILS
HM-01	HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ABATEMENT PLAN

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the roof replacement of an existing building.
- B. The Project generally includes, but is not necessary limited to the following major elements:
 - 1. Removal of existing membrane roofing, insulation, cant strips and tapered edges, and metal flashings.
 - 2. Removal of existing shingles, underlayment, and metal flashings.
 - 3. Removal and offsite disposal of asbestos and hazardous materials.
 - 4. Offsite disposal of all removed materials.
 - 5. Repointing and limited replacement of brick masonry at three (3) chimneys.
 - 6. Removal and replacement of deteriorated wood blocking and roof decking, and metal decking.
 - 7. Installation of TPO membranes, underlayment and flat and tapered insulations.
 - 8. Installation of aluminum standing seam roofing, integral flashings, building paper, and ice and water shield as detailed and specified.
 - 9. Installation of new flashings, caps, copings, and other trim metal work as detailed and specified, including new scuppers, collections boxes, gutters and downspouts.
 - 10. Removal of existing and installation of new roof drains and related piping and pipe insulation.
 - 11. Installation of new metal ladder and guardrail, roof hatch and smoke vent.
 - 12. Repair of existing sheet metal roofing on cupola as well as sanding, scraping, priming and painting.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
- B. Confine operations to as small work areas and accessways as possible. As much as possible and without damage to the finishes, doors and related building systems, access the project area via the service doors designated by the principals and maintenance staff at the school.
- C. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owner's employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

- D. Maintain existing egress patterns, exit doors and means of egress during construction, which will include the provision of temporary walkways, sidewalks or other means necessary to provide adequate life safety for the building occupants, particularly at exitways which must continue to be open and serviceable while adjacent construction activity occurs.
- E. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.
 - 1. Contractor is responsible to secure project area/site from intrusions during unoccupied (after hours) period of time. Any temporary doors and /or window coverings that may be necessary to complete repairs are the Contractors responsibility to furnish and install as part of the project scope.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner's administrative and maintenance staff will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period, with children on site during the school year. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations. Pre-schedule construction operations with the Owner for areas that must be evacuated for extended periods, giving the Owner the opportunity to relocate administrative or educational operations to non-affected areas.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than seventy-two (72) hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall insure that all work performed is done so in a safe manner and that all of his/her employees shall adhere to all applicable safety procedures and practices at all times. There may be children and staff in the vicinity of the work area during normal working hours. The Contractor shall be aware at all times that additional safety considerations should be taken. Particular care shall be taken by the Contractor, Subcontractors and all those in their employ, that all tools, equipment, ladders, etc. are never left unsupervised.
- B. Meaningful Instruction: Meaningful instruction (as determined by the Owner) must be facilitated and possible within the building at all times. This requirement may limit the Contractor's demolition and construction operations as the distraction represented by hammering, material movement, etc. may disrupt classes. No down time or mobilization charges will be permitted should the meaningful instruction requirement suspend the Contractor's operations for any length of time.
- C. Testing: During the school year, Smarter Balanced Assessment Consortium may be administered to portions of the student population, which requires absolute concentration on the part of the students. The Owner may prohibit operations during the administration of these

assessments. Cooperate with the Owner to determine the schedule, locations of the testing and where operations may proceed with disrupting classroom or roofing operations.

- D. Under no circumstances shall the buildings' occupants be subjected to excessive construction noise or vibrations, nor shall they be subject to fumes, odors or other deleterious effects of the operation. Should material delivery, demolition or construction operations, inclement weather or related schedule conditions produce this situation (as determined by the Owner), the Contractor shall be required to suspend operations that produce the offending effects until such time as the building is not occupied, or as approved by the Owner.
- E. Smoking will not be permitted inside the building or on the grounds. Strict adherence to the smoking regulations will be enforced for the entire duration of the construction.
- F. There will be absolutely **no** fraternizing with the students by construction personnel. Anyone caught doing so will be required to leave the jobsite and will not be permitted to return. Such dismissal shall not give the contractor grounds for default on any other contract requirements, including the construction schedule.
- G. Site Security – Identification Badges
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a list of all contact persons. The list shall include each trade, name of Contractor, contact person(s), phone numbers, fax numbers, Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN), social security number if FEIN is not available, and Connecticut Tax Registration number.
 - 2. Prior to the start of work all Contractor and Sub-Contractor personnel assigned to perform work shall be required to fill out and submit to a background check at a cost provided by the Contractor. All information shall be submitted to the Town of Canterbury. Information for background check includes the following:
 - a. Identity Verification
 - b. Criminal Background
 - c. Additional checks as deemed warranted
 - 3. Security badges will be worn by all project personnel during construction activities. The Contractor will provide badges at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor will be responsible for monitoring the display of badges, including those of the personnel of all subcontractors and visitors to the project site. Badges shall be issued in a contrasting color from school employees, with photo and name plainly visible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Quantity allowances.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. **Allowance No. 1: Metal Deck Replacement:** Include in the Base Bid an allowance to replace 2,000 square feet of metal decking that may be deteriorated under the existing roofs. Should metal decking be encountered that at the Architect's direction require removal, the Contractor shall do so, deducting the amount of the affected installation or installations from the allowance amount. Removal and replacement, to match existing, shall include all fasteners, accessories, removal and disposal (including all manpower, tools and materials). Refer to Section 053000 "Metal Decking" for additional information.
- B. **Allowance No. 2: Wood Roof Deck Replacement:** Include in the Base Bid an allowance to replace 960 square feet of wood roof decking that may be deteriorated under the existing roofs. Should wood roof decking be encountered that at the Architect's direction require removal, the Contractor shall do so, deducting the amount of the affected installation or installations from the allowance amount. Removal and replacement, to match existing, shall include all fasteners, accessories, removal and disposal (including all manpower, tools and materials). Refer to Section 061516 "Wood Roof Decking" for additional information.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices.
 - 2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. A list of unit prices is included in the Bid Form.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use **CSI Form 13.1A**.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size,

- durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Architects and Owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor, through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within sixty (60) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or twenty (20) days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one (1) line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent (5%) of Contract Sum.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within twenty-four (24) hours. One (1) copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.

2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing one hundred percent (100%) completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.
 - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one (1) part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Pre-construction conferences.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 8. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, if provided, in temporary field office, if provided, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction/Preinstallation Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Administrator, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.

- j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of record documents.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Working hours.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - s. Parking availability.
 - t. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - u. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - v. First aid.
 - w. Security.
 - x. Progress cleaning.
 - y. **Refer to Section 070150.19 "Preparation for Reroofing" for additional items.**
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.

- 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Daily construction reports.
 - 3. Material location reports.
 - 4. Field condition reports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

- D. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages and area separations.
3. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
4. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
5. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
6. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
7. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
8. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
9. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
10. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than fifteen (15) days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than thirty (30) days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Uninterruptible services.
 - c. Use of premises restrictions.
 - d. Provisions for future construction.
 - e. Seasonal variations.
 - f. Environmental control.

3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
 4. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - b. Completion of electrical installation.
 - c. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered RFIs.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within seven (7) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the start-up construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in ten percent (10%) increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Emergency procedures.
 - 12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 13. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 15. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 17. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 18. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one (1) week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Administrator, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Periodic construction photographs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of eight (8) megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1600 by 1200 pixels and 400 dpi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one (1) set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take eighteen to twenty (18-20) photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- D. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.
 - 1. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within twenty-four (24) hours of request.
 - 2. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
 - b. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with contractor's construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action, informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will **not** be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals unless requested and Architect's user agreement properly completed.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow seven (7) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. Resubmittal Review: Allow five (5) days for review of each resubmittal.
 3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow seven (7) days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - m. Remarks.
 - n. Signature of transmitter.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents,

including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one (1) copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement (attached) that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½ by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one (1) submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- F. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- H. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- I. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- J. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- K. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- L. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- M. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- O. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- P. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- Q. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- S. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date

of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two (2) or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
 - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.

2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's

services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Construction Manager and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, through Construction Manager, Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700

REFERENCES

AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122

REFERENCES

BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000

REFERENCES

FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(973) 267-9700
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
	Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578

REFERENCES

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070

REFERENCES

NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331

REFERENCES

STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. (Now TCNA)	
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association www.wcmanet.org	(212) 297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233

REFERENCES

ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)	
C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.		
CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.		

REFERENCES

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	(202) 272-0080
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities	
	Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov	
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(866) 512-1800
	Available from Government Printing Office	(202) 512-1800
	www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification	(215) 697-2664
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point	
	http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	
	Available from Defense Standardization Program	
	www.dps.dla.mil	
	Available from General Services Administration	(202) 619-8925
	www.gsa.gov	
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences	(202) 289-7800
	www.wbdg.org/ccb	
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards	(215) 697-2664
	Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point	
	http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards	(800) 872-2253
	Available from Access Board	(202) 272-0080
	www.access-board.gov	

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary support, security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading, if required.

- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Sheds to be metal box storage units or have wood floors raised above the ground.
 - 2. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- B. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- C. Telephone Service: The Contractor shall maintain at his expense a job telephone, not a "Pay Telephone". The job telephone shall be available to the Architect, the Owner's staff, Municipal Officials or Inspectors and all subcontractors. All calls shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- B. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Covered Walkway: Erect protective, covered walkway (egress protection) for passage of individuals through or adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing.
 - 2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
 - 3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- D. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one (1) week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within seven (7) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two (2) or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation of the Work.
 - 2. Cutting and patching.
 - 3. Progress cleaning.
 - 4. Starting and adjusting.
 - 5. Protection of installed construction.
 - 6. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor licensed in the State of Connecticut.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal, if required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
 - B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
 - C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
 - D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
 - E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
 - F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
 - G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
 - H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
 - I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
- 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
 - B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching.
- E. Existing Utility Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Secure and provide both temporary and final Certificate of Occupancy from the Building Official, meeting all local and state permit closeout requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

C. CT DOE SCG Closeout Assistance

1. The Contractor shall assist the Architect and Owner with the Office of School Construction Grants closeout and any audit of the project by providing supplemental cost or scope information related to their work or change orders that were executed during the course of the project. This assistance may require administrative support from the contractor's office but may also require in-person attendance at meetings with the Owner, and any information requested by the Owner must be provided within five (5) calendar days of the request.
2. This closeout service shall be provided at no additional expense to the project, and may be required as much as twenty-four (24) months after the final date of substantial completion of the project.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use **CSI Form 14.1A** or comparable form.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½-by-11-inch paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Three (3) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two (2) copies.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.

2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one (1) volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one (1) system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8½-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one (1) item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and

flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data,

whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Paper copy.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.

- e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 028213 – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Sections containing requirements related to this Section include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. HM -01– Hazardous Materials Abatement Drawing.

1.2 CONSULTANT

- A. The Owner shall retain Langan for the purposes of project management and monitoring during Asbestos Abatement/Roof Removal. The Consultant will represent the Owner in all phases of the abatement/roofing project at the discretion of the Owner. The Asbestos Abatement/Roofing Contractor(s) will regard the Consultant's direction as authoritative and binding as provided herein, in matters particularly but not limited to approval of work areas, review of monitoring results, completion of the various segments of work, final completion of the abatement, submission of data, and daily field punch list items. The State of Connecticut licensed Asbestos Consultant — Project Designer is Matthew Myers (license no. 000058).

1.3 USE OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor to visit the Site and determine what exists, its condition, and what will be required to accomplish the Work intended by the Contract Documents. No increase in the Contract Sum will be permitted as a result of the Contractor's failure to visit the Site and understand the existing conditions.
- B. All work shall comply with the Contract Documents and with applicable Codes, laws, regulations, and ordinances wherever applicable. The most stringent of all the foregoing shall govern.
- C. It is not intended that the Specifications show every detail of the Work, but the Contractor shall be required to furnish within the Contract Sum all material and labor necessary for the completion of the Work in accordance with the intent of the Specifications.
- D. In case of ambiguity among the Contract documents, the more stringent requirement as determined by the Consultant shall prevail.
- E. The Work of this Contract includes making modifications as necessary, subject to approval by Owner in consultation with the Consultant, to correct any conflicts.
- F. All items, not specifically mentioned in the Specifications but implied by trade practices to complete the work, shall be included.
- G. This specification and drawings cover the proper and legal removal and disposal of all asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and asbestos contaminated waste from the Dr. Helen Baldwin

Middle School project site located at 45 Westminster Road in Canterbury, Connecticut. The abatement activities shall comply with all aspects of the contract documents and Federal, State and local requirements.

- H. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap within these specifications and between applicable codes and regulations, the most stringent provision specified shall apply.

1.4 EXAMINATION OF THE SITE

- A. It is understood that the Contractor has examined the Site and made his own estimates of the facilities and difficulties attending the execution of the Work, and has based his price thereon.
- B. Except for unforeseeable concealed conditions as determined by the Consultant, the Contractor shall make no claim for additional cost due to the existing conditions at the Site.
- C. The abatement/roofing contractor(s) is/are responsible for verifying the quantities of all materials to be removed, and the conditions of these materials. This independent site verification shall include the quantities of roofing materials and other materials affected by work as well as all applicable site conditions.
- D. The abatement/roofing contractor(s) is/are responsible for cleaning/decontaminating/abating the interiors of the building should their removal/abatement techniques result in asbestos containing roofing materials/waste enter the building. This work will include pre-cleaning areas, moveable and non-moveable objects, constructing containments, etc. The owners consultant will perform visual inspections and re-occupancy air testing. This contractors/roofers work will all be performed at no additional cost to the owner.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All bidders shall submit a record of prior experience in asbestos abatement/roofing projects, listing no less than three (3) completed jobs in the past year and over 5 year's experience, with all projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall list the experience and training of the project foremen and all on-site personnel. The information that should be included is as follows:
 - 1. Project Name and Address
 - 2. Owner's Name and Address
 - 3. Architect/Consultant
 - 4. Contract Amount
 - 5. Date of Completion
 - 6. Extras and Changes
- B. The Contractor selected must appear on the approved list of Asbestos Abatement contractors on file at the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH) and hold a valid license for asbestos abatement within the State of Connecticut if the materials to be removed become a regulated asbestos containing material (RACM) during removal and/or if asbestos containing roofing materials enter the building and require abatement and/or interior materials require abatement (ceiling materials, roof drain/pipe/pipe fitting insulation, etc.). The Contractor must submit documentation of asbestos roofing material abatement training if this is the only material(s) to be removed and the contractor only abates roofing materials as part of their work.

- C. Submit a written statement regarding whether the Contractor has ever been found out-of-compliance with federal or state asbestos and/or lead regulations pertaining to worker protection, removal, transport, or disposal.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary or required permits from the Federal, State and local agencies having jurisdiction over this asbestos abatement/roofing project. Failure on behalf of the Contractor to obtain these permits shall not result in any extension for the timely results of completion of the work set forth in the Contract. The Contractor shall be responsible and shall be required to pay any administrative penalties imposed on the owner for actions taken or lack thereof by the Contractor.
- E. Work includes any and all selective demolition and protective measures required to access and remove ACM and maintain a safe working environment.
- F. Upon completion of asbestos/roof removal, the contractor shall provide completed, signed and notarized statements indicating that all asbestos-containing materials identified in the scope of work and project description (Section 1.8 and 1.9) were properly removed and disposed of in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.
- G. All contractors submitting a bid for this work shall visit the work site, attend a pre-bid meeting and walk-through, to be scheduled by the Owner, and be familiar with the work in its entirety. The contractors pre-meeting attendance and bid submission affirms his/her acceptance of the work, site, and building conditions as is.
- H. The contractor shall be responsible for paying the utility bills for the use of power and water (unless owner agrees to supply at no cost to contractor). However, if any such temporary facilities cannot be provided, it shall be the contractor's responsibility to provide all temporary connections and hook-ups as well as obtaining permits and paying all fees for making such services available for his work as is necessary. If necessary, the Contractor shall provide temporary services as specified herein, and as required or as necessary to carry out the work. This may include such items as portable generators, water tank trucks, pumps and necessary accessories or the means and equipment and services necessary to temporarily connect to and maintain such services from adjacent utility systems.
- I. All Contractor personnel involved with asbestos/roof removal work must be thoroughly familiar with the standard operating procedures of the Contractor for removal work as well as all applicable Federal and State regulations governing asbestos removal work. The contractor must comply with all applicable OSHA regulations for roofing/elevated work.
- J. The Supervisor and Asbestos Abatement workers shall be accredited in accordance with EPA regulation 40 CFR Part 763, subpart E, Appendix C; and CTDPH regulations as outlined in Section 19a-332a-1 through 19a-332a-16 (Standards for Asbestos Abatement), and Section 20-440-1 through 20-440-9 and 20-441 (Licensure and Training Requirements for Persons Engaged in Asbestos Abatement and Consulting Services) if applicable. Should the work be limited to only exterior non-friable roofing work, the owner may accept 8 hour training for roofing workers who only perform exterior roofing abatement activities.
- K. The Contractor shall be aware of all conditions of the Project and is responsible for verifying quantities and locations of all Work to be performed. Failure to do so shall not relieve the

Contractor of its obligation to furnish all labor and materials necessary to perform the work. Any discrepancies noted shall be brought to the attention of the Owner and Engineer prior to bidding the project. No claims for extras shall be made during construction/abatement/demolition. The contractor is solely responsible for all construction/abatement means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all work under the contract.

- L. Work includes necessary selective demolition and protective measures required to access and remove ACM/asbestos containing roofing materials and maintain a safe working environment.
- M. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to determine what, if any patents are applicable to the Project. The Contractor will pay all royalties and/or license fees, and will defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner, Architect, Asbestos Safety Control Monitor, Design Sub-Consultant, and Construction Manager harmless from loss, including attorney's fees, on account thereof.
- N. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Consultant and maintain the project schedule. The schedule or phasing of work may be adjusted by the owner. Adjustments to the project phasing shall have no effect on the contract price as long as the scope of work is not altered by the owner.
- O. The abatement contractor shall hold and document daily pre-abatement safety tool box meeting to review safe work practices and emergency communication program for the project. The abatement contractor's supervisor and the consultant's project monitor must also ensure that proper fire extinguishing equipment is present. The supervisor shall be knowledgeable in use of fire extinguishing equipment, and emergency exit plans.

1.6 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Consultant the name; address and qualifications of proposed laboratories intended to be utilized for sample analysis as required by this section. At a minimum, PCM air sampling complying with all applicable OSHA regulations is required. Air sampling must be performed for one week's time (5 days) at a minimum regardless of prior testing data.

1.7 ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall employ a Supervisor with at least three (3) years' experience on projects of similar scope and magnitude who shall be responsible for all work involving asbestos/roof abatement as described in the specifications and defined in applicable regulations, and have full time daily supervision of the same. The Supervisor shall be the competent person as defined by OSHA regulations.
- B. The Contractor shall allow the work of this contract to be inspected if required by local, state, federal, and any other authorities having jurisdiction over such work. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Consultant and shall maintain written evidence of such inspection for review by the Owner and Consultant.
- C. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all fines resulting from regulatory non-compliance as issued by federal, state, and local agencies. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all work

requirements mandated by federal, state, and local agencies as a result of regulatory non-compliance, negligence or contamination of the building from exterior roof removal activities/abatement.

- D. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Consultant of the delivery of all permits, licenses, certificates of inspection, of approval, or occupancy, etc., and any other such instruments required under codes by authorities having jurisdiction, regardless of to who issued, and shall cause them to be displayed to the Owner and Consultant for verification and recording. The contractor shall include CTDPH notification requirements for the work if exterior materials become friable during removal operations. It shall be incumbent upon the contractor performing the asbestos/roof removal to determine if the removal methods shall render the asbestos containing exterior roofing materials friable.

1.8 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This specification and drawing HM -01 cover the proper and legal removal and disposal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and asbestos contaminated waste from the Dr. Helen Baldwin Middle School located at 45 Westminster Road in Canterbury, Connecticut. The abatement activities shall comply with all aspects of the contract documents and Federal, State and local requirements. There is exterior non-friable asbestos containing roofing materials (miscellaneous materials) identified on the site. Suspect asbestos containing roof drain insulation may also exist and could be impacted by the work.

1.9 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. The site is an occupied middle school. The roofing is approximately 60,000 square feet constructed in multiple years with multiple additions. Work includes materials to be impacted by the renovation project that will encompass the perimeter, penetration and parapet/wall roof flashing (all layers) throughout two different roofing systems.
- B. The base bid includes the removal and disposal of all asbestos containing materials as identified herein, and on the architects drawings by workers meeting requirements of OSHA 1926.1101 for Class 1 (possibly) and 2 work. The base bid will include the cost for removal and disposal of asbestos containing roof flashing materials (perimeter, parapet/wall (including under cap), penetration) and possibly roof drain insulation. Exterior non-friable roofing materials can be removed by a contractor with proper OSHA training and personal protective equipment using proper engineering controls/training or by an abatement contractor. Work includes filing and permitting all necessary applications, notifications, requirements and fees; insurance; necessary design services; providing skilled, licensed and certified labor; materials; and equipment necessary for proper preparation, handling, removal and legal disposal of all asbestos-containing materials and asbestos contaminated waste from the subject building in accordance with all requirements of applicable Federal, State and local regulations, these specifications and the contract drawings. The following materials and amounts are included in the base bid work.

Base Bid

Material	Location	Estimated Quantity of ACM to be abated
Roof Perimeter/Penetration/Parapet (including under caps) Flashing (All layers/materials disposed of as contaminated)	Roofs 6 and 8 (see HM-01 and Limited Hazardous Material Roof Survey Report)	<p><u>All</u></p> <p>Approximately 1,250 Square Feet – Roofs C & D (Roof 6 in Report)</p> <p>Approximately 1,750 Square Feet – Roof N (Roof 8 in Report)</p>

The abatement/roofing contractor(s) is/are responsible for cleaning/decontaminating/abating the interiors of the building should their removal/abatement techniques result in asbestos containing roofing/other materials/waste enter/disturbed in the building. This work will include pre-cleaning areas, moveable and non-moveable objects, constructing containments, etc. The owners consultant will perform visual inspections and re-occupancy air testing. This contractors/roofers work will all be performed at no additional cost to the owner.

Roof drain insulation may contain asbestos (possible hidden above fixed ceilings) If work involves the disturbance of these types of materials, samples should be obtained for possible asbestos content or they should be assumed to contain asbestos. Abatement, if required, should be performed using a minimum (depending on the amount of material) of glove bag technique with a containment surrounding the work area. This work will be covered by unit pricing if needed.

- C. Additional materials as discovered outside of those listed will be covered by unit prices if all is not listed as the quantity. Quantities are estimates only and should be verified by the Contractor. Some of the work will be performed in multiple mobilizations at different periods of time in conjunction with other trades (i.e., other trades work, demolition work, etc.). MSD sheets for chemicals to be used during the project must be submitted to the Owner's Representative prior to site delivery. The contractor is responsible for providing temporary water, power, and heat as needed at the Site. Temporary lighting within the work areas must be connected to Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Power Panels installed by a State of Connecticut licensed electrician and located outside of the work areas. The contractor shall be responsible for paying for the use of power and water. It shall also be the contractor's responsibility to provide all fixed and temporary connections and hook-ups as well as obtaining permits and paying all fees for

making such services available for his work as is necessary. The Contractor shall provide services as specified herein, and as required or as necessary to carry out the work. This will include such items as temporary hard line installation, portable generators for short term work, water tank trucks, pumps and necessary accessories or the means and equipment and services necessary to temporarily connect to and maintain such services from adjacent utility systems. The contractor is responsible for contacting all utility services and getting power connections from the electrical lines located on or adjacent to the properties.

- D. The general/abatement contractors shall only use heavy equipment operators that have proper asbestos and/or hazwoper training when disturbing/removing/moving and packing asbestos, lead and PCB containing materials. Acceptable training for asbestos can be 32 hour asbestos worker training (8 hours for non-friable roofing work) or 16 hour asbestos operations and maintenance training with annual refresher training. 40 hour hazwoper training and annual refresher training is required for operators handling lead and/or PCB containing/contaminated materials. All operators must also have current medicals, fit test data and wear respirators during work. Respirator usage can be suspended if personal air sampling shows appropriate air concentrations complying with OSHA for asbestos containing materials.
- E. The Owner shall retain a Consultant for the purposes of project management and monitoring during Asbestos Abatement. The Consultant will represent the Owner in all phases of the abatement project at the discretion of the Owner. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor will regard the Consultant's direction as authoritative and binding as provided herein, in matters particularly but not limited to approval of work areas, review of monitoring results, completion of the various segments of work, final completion of the abatement, submission of data, and daily field punch list items. The State of Connecticut licensed Asbestos Consultant — Project Designer is Matthew Myers (license no. 000058).

1.10 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions relative to asbestos abatement apply:
 1. Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials; includes removal, encapsulation, and enclosure.
 2. Air Monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber concentration of an area or of a person.
 3. Amended Water - Water to which a surfactant has been added.
 4. Asbestos - The name given to a number of naturally occurring fibrous silicates. This includes the serpentine forms and the amphiboles and includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, or any of these forms, which have been chemically altered.
 5. Asbestos Felt - a product made by saturating felted asbestos with asphalt or other suitable bindery, such as a synthetic elastomer.
 6. Asbestos Fibers - Those particles with a length greater than five (5) microns and a length to diameter ratio of 3:1 or greater.
 7. Asbestos Work Area - a regulated area as defined by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 where asbestos abatement operations are performed which is isolated by physical barriers to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. The regulated area shall comply with requirements of regulated area for demarcation, access, respirators, prohibited activities, competent persons and exposure assessments and monitoring.

8. Asphalt Shingles, Composition Shingles or Strip Slates: (Pitched Roof Shingle) - a roofing material manufactured by saturating a dry felt with asphalt then coating the saturated felt with a harder asphalt mixed with a fine mineral, glass fiber, asbestos or organic stabilizer. All or part of the weather side may be covered with mineral granules, or with powdered talc or mica.
9. Base Flashing (roof) - the flashing provided by upturned edges of a water tight membrane on a roof. May contain metal and associated waterproofing material or combination of roofing felts and waterproofing at the joint between a roofing surface and a vertical surface such as a wall or parapet. Also base flashing may be present at perimeter of completely flat roof.
10. Built-Up Roofing (Composition Roofing, Felt and Gravel Roofing, Gravel Roofing) - a continuous roof covering made up of laminations or plies of saturated or coated roofing felts, alternated with layers of asphalt or coal-tar pitch and surfaced with gravel, paint or finish coat.
11. Caulking - resilient mastic compound often having a silicone bituminous or rubber base; used to seal cracks, fill joints, and prevent leakage. Typical applications: around windows, and doors. Caulking is at joints between two dissimilar materials. (i.e. masonry to wood, masonry to steel)
12. Clean Room - An uncontaminated area or room, which is a part of the worker decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.
13. Clearance Sampling - Final air sampling performed aggressively after the completion of the abatement project in a regulated area.
Air samples collected by the air sampling professional having a fiber concentration of less than 0.01 fibers/cc of air in each of five (5) samples collected inside the containment will denote acceptable clearance sampling by Phase Contrast Microscopy.
or
Five air samples collected inside the containment by the air sampling professional having an average asbestos concentration of less than 70 structures per square millimeter of air will denote acceptable clearance sampling for Transmission Electron Microscopy.
14. Competent Person - As defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101, a representative of the Abatement Contractor who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure. Who has authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate such hazards during asbestos removal. Competent person shall be properly trained in accordance with EPA's Model Accreditation Plan.
15. Curtained Doorway - A device to allow ingress and egress from one area to another while permitting minimal air movement between the areas. Two curtained doorways spaced a minimum of six feet apart can form an airlock.
16. Damp Proofing - application of a water impervious material to surface such as wall to prevent penetration of moisture, typically at foundation or below grade surface.
17. Decontamination Enclosure System - A series of connected areas, with curtained doorways between any two adjacent areas, for the decontamination of workers and equipment. A decontamination enclosure system always contains at least one airlock and is adjacent and connected to the regulated area, where possible.
18. Encapsulant - A liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing materials which controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the materials either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or penetrating the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).

19. Equipment Room - Any contaminated area or a room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
20. Fixed Object - Unit of equipment or furniture in the work areas that cannot be removed from the work area.
21. Friable Asbestos Materials - Any material that contains more than 1% asbestos by weight, that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
22. Glazing Compound - any compound used to hold window glass in place, also referred to as putty, or glazier's putty, is not field applied, usually installed during manufacture of windows.
23. Hepa Filter - High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter in compliance with ANSI Z9.2-1979.
24. Hepa Vacuum Equipment - Vacuum equipment equipped with an I IEPA filter system for filtering the effluent air from the unit.
25. Movable Object - Unit of equipment of furniture in the work area that can be removed from the work area.
26. Negative Air Pressure Equipment - A portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration used to create negative pressure in a regulated area (negative with respect to adjacent unregulated areas) and capable of maintaining a constant, low velocity air flow into regulated areas from adjacent unregulated areas.
27. NESHAPS - National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants regulations enforced by the EPA.
28. Permissible Exposure Level (PEL) - The maximum airborne concentration of asbestos fibers to which an employee is allowed to be exposed. The new level established by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an eight (8) hour time weighted average and 1.0 fibers /cc averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as an Excursion Limit. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining work areas in a manner that this standard is not exceeded.
29. Project Monitor - A professional capable of conducting air monitoring and analysis of schemes. This individual should be an industrial hygienist, an environmental scientist, or an engineer with experience in asbestos air monitoring and worker protection equipment and procedures. This individual should have demonstrated proficiency in conducting air sample collection in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1001 and 29 CFR 1926.1101.
30. Regulated Area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate, and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed or there is a reasonable possibility that they may exceed the PEL.
31. Shower Room - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the work decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water and suitably arranged for employee showering during decontamination. The shower room is located in an airlock between the contaminated area and the clean area.
32. Waterproofing - material, usually a membrane or applied compound (tar/mastic), used to make a surface impervious to water, includes concealed conditions (applications around doors, windows, and in wall cavities). Sometimes combined with felts.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-Work Submittals: Within 7 days prior to the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the documents listed below to the Owner and Engineer for review:

1. Valid Contractor's Asbestos Removal license issued by the Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH) for friable and interior abatement. Applicable roofing training documentation for exterior non-friable roofing workers/supervisor.
2. Certificate of insurance covering work of this Contract.
3. Name, experience of supervisors, and copies of valid Asbestos Supervisor permits issued by the CTDPH if applicable.
4. Citations/Violations/Legal Proceedings: Submit a statement describing:
 - a. Any citations, violations, criminal charges, or legal proceedings undertaken or issued within the past two years by any law enforcement, regulatory agency, or consultant concerning performance on previous abatement contracts. Briefly describe the circumstances citing the Project and involved persons and agencies as well as the outcome of any actions.
 - b. Any litigation or arbitration proceedings arising out of performance on past Projects.
5. Work Schedule:
 - a. Show the complete sequence of abatement activities and the sequencing of Work within each building section.
 - b. Show the dates for the beginning and completion of each major element of Work including substantial completion dates for each Work Area, building, or phase.
 - c. Show projected percentage of completion for each item, as of the first day of each month.
 - d. Show final inspection dates.
6. Project Notifications: As required by Federal, State, and local regulatory agencies together with proof of transmittal (i.e. certified mail return receipt). The contractor shall notify the Connecticut Department of Public Health at least ten (10) days prior to the start of asbestos abatement, as required by the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, Section 19a-332a-3 if work will include any friable and/or interior asbestos abatement.
7. Abatement Work Plan: The Contractor shall design, prepare and submit to the Authority for review and approval, a detailed asbestos removal plan for the project in accordance with the applicable regulations and these specifications. The plan shall, at minimum, show limits of containment and work areas, methods of removal, location of decontamination units, number and location of negative air units, waste routes, waste storage location, entrance and exits, emergency exits, and any necessary details. Work shall not commence until the Authority has reviewed, commented and approved the Contractor's asbestos removal plan. Provide plans which clearly indicate the following:
 - a. All Work Areas/containments numbered sequentially.
 - b. Locations and types of all decontamination enclosures.
 - c. Entrances and exits to the Work Areas/containment.
 - d. Type of abatement activity/technique for each Work Area/containment.
 - e. Number and location of negative air units and exhaust if applicable. Also provide calculations for determining number of negative air pressure units.
 - f. Proposed location and construction of storage facilities and field office.
 - g. Location of water and electrical connections to building services.
 - h. Waste transport routes through the building to the waste storage container.
 - i. Contingency plan.

8. Name, location, and applicable licenses for primary and secondary landfill for disposal of asbestos-containing material and asbestos contaminated waste.
 9. Summary of proposed materials, and equipment to be used.
 10. Certification that vacuums, temporary ventilation equipment, and other equipment to be used meet the ANSI 29.2-79 requirement for airborne fiber filtration.
 11. If rental equipment is to be used in work area or to transport asbestos contaminated waste, provide notice to rental agency stating intended use of equipment, with copy to the Authority.
 12. Summary of the Contractor's workforce by disciplines. Include a notarized statement signed by the Contractor documenting that all proposed workers, by name, have received all required medical examinations and have been properly trained and certified in asbestos removal work, respirator use, to appropriate EPA and OSHA standards for asbestos removal. Include on statement Contractor's compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements.
 13. The Contractor shall submit his/her Health and Safety Plan and Standard Operating Procedures for this project for use in complying with the requirements of these Specifications and applicable regulations. The Plan shall include, but shall not be limited to: distribution and use of amended water, the sequencing of asbestos work, detailed schedules and dates, shift times, and work activities during that shift, the interface of other trades involved in the performance of work, methods to be used to assure the safety of building occupants and visitors to the Site, security of the work areas, and a detailed description of the methods to be employed to control airborne fiber concentrations.
 14. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must also include evacuation procedures, sources of medical assistance and procedures for access by medical personnel.
 15. Level of respiratory protection intended for each operation for the project.
- B. Project Closeout Submittals: Submit the following to Owner and Consultant at the close out of the Project (no later than 15 days subsequent to site demobilization):
1. Originals of all waste disposal manifests, seals, and disposal logs.
 2. OSHA compliance air monitoring records conducted during the Work.
 3. Daily progress log.
 - a. A list of all Workers used in the performance of the Project, including name, social security number, and CTDPH certification number if applicable.
 - b. For each Worker used in the performance of the Project, submit required employee statements including Medical Examination Statement, Worker's Acknowledgment Statement, Respirator Fit Test, and Employee Training Statement.
 - c. Certification for the laboratory that analyzed the OSHA personnel air samples.
 - d. A notarized "Release of Liens" in a form acceptable to the owner. Such notarized release of liens shall certify that all sub-Contractors, labor suppliers, etc. have been paid their pro rate share of all payments to date for the project, that the Contractor has no basis for further claims, and will not make further claims for payment in any account after the first payment is made to him.

1.12 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prior to potential exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.
 - 1. This examination is not required if adequate records show the employee has been examined as required by 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 within the past year.
 - 2. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos fibers and within thirty (30) calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupations.
- B. As required by 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations for a period of thirty (30) years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), authorized representatives of either of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner evidence of its firm's medical surveillance program required under 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.13 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

Regulatory compliance includes but is not necessarily limited to applicable requirements set forth by:

- A. Federal Regulations:
 - 1. 29 CFR 1910 and 1926 – Construction and General Industry Standards
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1001, "Asbestos" (OSHA)
 - 3. 29 CFR 1910.1200, "Hazard Communication" (OSHA)
 - 4. 29 CFR 1910.134, "Respiratory Protection" (OSHA)
 - 5. 29 CFR 1910.145, "Specification for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags" (OSHA)
 - 6. 29 CFR 1910.146, "Permit Required Confined Spaces" (OSHA)
 - 7. 29 CFR 1926, "Construction Industry" (OSHA)
 - 8. 29 CFR 1926.1101, "Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite" (OSHA)
 - 9. 29 CFR 1926.500 "Guardrails, Handrails and Covers" (OSHA)
 - 10. 29 CFR 1926.501 "Fall Protection" (OSHA)
 - 11. 40 CFR 61, Subpart A, "General Provisions" (EPA)
 - 12. 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, "National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)" (EPA)
 - 13. 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, "Asbestos in Schools Regulations" (EPA)
 - 14. 49 CFR 171-172, Transportation Standards (DOT)
- B. Connecticut Regulations:

State requirements which govern asbestos abatement work and hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection (Solid Waste Management Regulations).
2. Connecticut Department of Public Health (CT-DPH) regulations outlined in Section 19a-332a-1 through 19a-332a-16 “Standards for Asbestos Abatement”
3. CT-DPH regulations outlined in Section 20-440-1 through 20-440-9 and 20-441 “Licensure and Training Requirements for Persons Engaged in Asbestos Abatement and Consulting Services”
4. Connecticut Department of Labor (CT-DOL)
5. Connecticut Department of Transportation (DOT)

C. Local Regulations:

Local agencies which may govern or have certain requirements regarding asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Building Department
2. Health Department
3. Fire Department

D. Standards and Guidance Documents:

1. American National Standard Institute (ANSI) Z88.2-80, Practices for Respiratory Protection
2. ANSI Z9.2-79, Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
3. EPA 560/585-024, Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)
4. EPA 530-SW-85-007, Asbestos Waste Management Guidance

1.14 EXEMPTIONS

- A. Any deviations from these specifications require the written approval and authorization from the Owner and Consultant.
- B. Any modifications from the standard work practices identified in the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement, Sections 19a-332a-1 to 19a-332a-16, Sections 20-440-1 to 20440-9, Section 20-441 and Section 19a-332e-1 to 19a-332e-2, must be requested in writing, and approved in writing from the CTDPH.

1.15 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE

- A. Following the completion of the encapsulation phase of the work, the Consultant shall collect final air clearance samples inside the work area per AHERA regulation 40 CFR Part 763, if necessary and in compliance with CTDPH regulations. The Owner of the facility shall be responsible for payment of the sampling and analysis of the initial final air clearance samples only. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all costs associated with the collection and analysis of additional final air clearance samples if the first set of samples fail to satisfy the clearance criteria. Exterior non-friable roofing abatement does not require clearance

re-occupancy air sampling however the consultant may perform air sampling during removal activities.

1.16 NOTIFICATIONS, POSTINGS, SUBMITTALS, AND PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall make the following notifications, and provide the submittals to the following agencies prior to the commencement of removal work. This notification is required ten (10) calendar days prior to the start of the abatement project if the work is going to render the exterior non-friable roofing materials, friable and/or interior abatement is to occur:
1. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Health Services and Solid Waste Management Unit
79 Elm St.
Hartford, CT 06106
(Only if asbestos waste is disposed of in Connecticut)
 2. Connecticut Department of Public Health
410 Capital Avenue MS #51 AIR
P.O. Box 340308
Hartford, CT 06134
- B. The minimum information included in the notification to these agencies includes:
1. Name and address of building Owner/Operator
 2. Building location
 3. Building size, age, and use
 4. Amount of friable asbestos
 5. Work schedule, including proposed start and completion date
 6. Asbestos removal procedures to be used
 7. Name and location of disposal site for generated asbestos waste, residue, and debris
 8. If landfill opens in Connecticut to accept ACM waste, Consultant will notify CTDEEP prior to utilizing said landfill.

1.17 WORK SITE SAFETY PLAN

- A. The Contractor shall establish a set of emergency procedures and shall post them in a conspicuous place at the work site. The safety plan should include provisions for the following:
1. Evacuation of injured workers.
 2. Emergency and fire exit routes from all work areas including roofing.
 3. Emergency first aid treatment
 4. Local telephone numbers for emergency services including ambulance, fire, and police.
 5. A method to notify occupants of the building in the event of a fire or other emergency requiring evacuation of the building.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for training all workers in these procedures.

1.18 INDEPENDENT AIR SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS ABATEMENT MONITORING

- A. This section describes independent air sampling work being performed on behalf of the Owner. This work is not in the Contract Sum. This section describes air monitoring carried out by the Owner's Consultant to verify that the building beyond the work area and the outside environment remains uncontaminated. (Personal air monitoring required by OSHA is work to be performed by the Contractor and is within the Contract Sum.)
- B. The purpose of the Owner's Consultant's air monitoring is to detect faults in the work area isolation such as:
 - 1. Contamination of the building outside of the work area by airborne asbestos fibers
 - 2. Failure of filtration or rupture in the differential pressure system (interior/friable materials)
 - 3. Contamination of air outside the building envelope by airborne asbestos fibers.Should any of the above occur the Contractor shall immediately cease asbestos abatement activities until the fault is corrected. Do not recommence work until authorized by the Owner's Consultant.
- C. The Owner's Consultant will monitor airborne fiber counts in the Work Area. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to detect airborne asbestos concentrations, which may challenge the ability of the Work Area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from contamination by airborne fibers.
- D. To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level, the Consultant will sample and analyze air in accordance with clearance air sampling requirements.
- E. The Owner's Consultant will perform on-site monitoring throughout the course of the project, as follows:
 - 1. All work procedures shall be continuously monitored by the Consultant to assure that areas outside the designated work locations in/on the buildings will not be contaminated.
 - 2. Prior to work on any given day, the Contractor's designated "competent person" shall discuss the day's work schedule with the Consultant to evaluate job tasks with respect to safety procedures and requirements specified to prevent contamination of the building or the employees. This includes a visual survey of the work area and the decontamination of the building or the employees. This includes a visual survey of the work area and the decontamination enclosure systems.

1.19 CONTRACTOR'S AIR SAMPLING RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall independently retain an air sampling professional to monitor airborne asbestos concentrations in the workers' breathing zone and to establish conditions and work procedures for maintaining compliance with OSHA Regulations 29 CFR 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.
- B. The Contractor's air sampling professional shall document all air sampling results and provide a report to the Consultant within 48 hours after sample collection. Exterior non-friable roofing

removal activities must have a minimum of 5 days air sampling data or for the length of the project.

- C. All air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with methods described in OSHA Standards 29 CFR 1910.1001 and 1926.1101 and the OSHA Respiratory Protection Standard 29 CFR 1910.134.
- D. A minimum of 20% of all workers in each working category (i.e., gross removal, final clearance, etc.) must be monitored each day of asbestos removal activities.
- E. Phase Contrast Microscopy may be used to analyze personal air samples. The Contractor shall arrange and pay for all costs of the testing. Laboratories used shall be currently enrolled in the American Industrial Hygiene Association Proficiency Analytical Testing Program or an equivalent recognized program.

1.20 PROPER WORKER PROTECTION

- A. This section describes the equipment and procedures required for protecting workers against asbestos contamination and other workplace hazards except for respiratory protection.
- B. All workers are to be accredited as Abatement Workers as required by the AHERA regulation 40 CFR 763 Appendix C to Subpart E if the materials to be removed become regulated. Appropriate OSHA training is required of all workers and roofing personnel performing asbestos removal.
- C. The Contractor is required to be certified and accredited as required by the State of Connecticut Department of Health Services if materials being removed become friable (RACM).
- D. In accordance with 29 CFR 1926, all workers shall receive a training course covering the dangers inherent in handling asbestos, the dangers of breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, and proper worker protective measures. This course must include but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Methods of recognizing asbestos
 - 2. Health effects associated with asbestos
 - 3. Relationship between smoking and asbestos in producing lung cancer
 - 4. Nature of operations that could result in exposure to asbestos
 - 5. Importance of and instruction in the use of necessary protective controls, practices and procedures to minimize exposure including:
 - a. Engineering controls
 - b. Work Practices
 - c. Respirators
 - d. Housekeeping procedures
 - e. Hygiene facilities
 - f. Protective clothing
 - g. Decontamination procedures
 - h. Emergency procedures
 - i. Waste disposal procedures

6. Purpose, proper use, fitting, instructions, and limitations of respirators as required by 29 CFR 1910.134
 7. Appropriate work practices for the work
 8. Requirements of medical surveillance program
 9. Review of 29 CFR 1926
 10. Pressure Differential Systems
 11. Work practices including hands on or on-job training
 12. Personal Decontamination procedures
 13. Air monitoring, personal and area
- E. The Contractor shall provide medical examinations for all workers who may encounter an airborne fiber level of 0.1 f/cc or greater for an 8 hour Time Weighted Average. In the absence of specific airborne fiber data provide medical examinations for all workers who will enter the Work Area for any reason. Examination shall, at a minimum, meet OSHA requirements as set forth in 29 CFR 1926 In addition, provide an evaluation of the individual's ability to work in environments capable of producing heat stress in the worker.
- F. Submit the following to the Consultant for review. The Contractor shall not start work until these submittals are returned with Consultant action stamp indicating that they are approved.
1. Submit copies of certificates from an EPA-approved AHERA Abatement Workers course for each worker as evidence that each asbestos Abatement Worker is accredited as required by the AHERA Regulation 40 CFR 763 Appendix C to Subpart E, February 3, 1994 or evidence of OSHA compliant roofing abatement training if work only pertains to exterior non-friable roofing materials.
 2. Submit evidence that the Contractor is certified to perform asbestos abatement work by the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health services if exterior friable or interior abatement is to occur.
 3. Submit an original signed copy of the Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment found at the end of this section, for each worker who is to be at the job site or enter the Work Area.
 4. Submit documents verifying that each worker has had a medical examination within the last 12 months as part of compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements. Submit, at a minimum, for each worker the following:
 - a. Name and Social Security Number
 - b. Physicians Written Opinion from examining physician including at a minimum the following:
 5. Whether worker has any detected medical conditions that would place the worker at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos.
 6. Any recommended limitations on the worker or on the use of personal protective equipment such as respirators.
 7. Statement that the worker has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions that may result from asbestos exposure.
 8. Copy of information that was provided to physician in compliance with 29 CFR 1926

9. Statement that worker is able to wear and use the type of respiratory protection proposed for the project, and is able to work safely in an environment capable of producing heat stress in the worker.
 10. Effective June 4, 2000, submit copies of certificates for the site supervisor and the workers issued by CTDPH if applicable (RACM, exterior friable and/or interior abatement).
- G. Submit certification signed by an officer of the abatement-contracting firm and notarized that exposure measurements, medical surveillance, and worker training records are being kept in conformance with 29 CFR 1926.
- H. The Contractor shall maintain control of and be responsible for access to all work areas to ensure the following requirements:
1. Non-essential personnel are prohibited from entering the area
 2. All authorized personnel entering the work area shall read the "Worker Protection Procedures" which are posted at the entry points to the enclosure system, and shall be equipped with properly fitted respirators and protective clothing
 3. All personnel who are exiting from the decontamination enclosure system/work area shall be properly decontaminated
 4. Asbestos waste that is taken out of the work area must be properly bagged and labeled in accordance with these specifications. The surface of the bags shall be decontaminated. Asbestos leaving the enclosure system must be immediately transported off-site or immediately placed in locked, posted temporary storage on-site, and removed within 24 hours of the project conclusion.
 5. Any material, equipment, or supplies that are brought out of the decontamination enclosure system/work area shall be cleaned and decontaminated by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming of all surfaces.

1.21 POST-PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all required documentation as required by this specification once his/her work is complete, final clearances passed (if applicable) and asbestos waste disposed of. This should include but not be limited to: bound copy of the daily log containing log of daily work activities, all supervisor and worker certificates of training and Connecticut licenses, certificates of insurance, daily sign in sheets, containment entry/exit logs, copy of recording manometer charts, waste shipment records, personal air monitoring laboratory reports and chain-of-custody documentation, and project completion certificate. Final payment shall not be made to the Contractor until all required documentation is submitted and verified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED.

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.
- B. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises. Material that becomes contaminated with asbestos shall be decontaminated or disposed of as asbestos waste.
- C. Polyethylene sheet in a roll size to minimize the frequency of joints shall be delivered to the job site with factory label indicating 4 or 6 mil.
- D. Polyethylene disposable bags shall be six (6) mil with pertinent pre-printed label. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, five (5) inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.
- E. Tape or adhesive spray will be capable of sealing joints in adjacent polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.
- F. Surfactant (wetting agent), shall consist of fifty (50) percent polyoxyethylene ether and fifty (50) percent polyoxyethylene ester, or equivalent, and shall be mixed with water to provide a concentration of one (1) ounce surfactant to five (5) gallons of water or as directed by manufacturer.
- G. Removal encapsulant shall be non-flammable factory prepared penetrating chemical encapsulant found acceptable to Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data.
- H. The Contractor shall have available spray equipment capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure and volume and having sufficient hose length to reach all areas with asbestos.
- I. Impermeable containers are to be used to receive and retain any asbestos-containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an acceptable disposal site. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101. Containers must be both air and watertight.
- J. Labels and signs, as required by OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, will be used.
- K. Encapsulant shall be bridging or penetrating type which has been found acceptable to the Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data.
- L. HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation shall be utilized during the installation of enclosures and supports where asbestos-containing materials may be disturbed.

2.2 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment necessary for asbestos removal, encapsulation and enclosure.
- B. The Contractor's air monitoring professional shall have air-monitoring equipment of type and quantity to monitor operations and conduct personnel exposure surveillance per OSHA requirements.
- C. The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory or dated purchase orders for materials necessary for the job including protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, polyethylene sheeting of proper size and thickness, tape and air filters.
- D. The Contractor shall provide (as needed) temporary electrical power panels, electrical power cables, and electrical power sources (such as generators). Any electrical connection work affecting the building electrical power system shall be performed by a State of Connecticut licensed electrician.
- E. The Contractor shall have available shower stalls and plumbing to support same to include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate.
- F. Exhaust air filtration system units shall contain HEPA filter(s) capable of sufficient air exhaust to create negative pressure of -0.02 inches of water within enclosure with respect to outside area. Equipment shall be checked for proper operation by smoke tubes or differential pressure gauge before the start of each shift and at least twice during the shift. Adequate exhaust air shall be provided for a minimum of four (4) air changes per hour within the enclosure. No air movement system or air filtering equipment shall discharge unfiltered air outside. This is required for interior abatement areas/containment.
- G. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capacities for the project, shall have HEPA filter(s) capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.
- H. The Contractor will have reserve units so that the station system will operate continuously.

2.3 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

- A. Select respirators from those approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.
- B. Respirators shall be individually fit-tested to personnel under the direction of an Industrial Hygienist on a yearly basis. Fit-tested respirators shall be permanently marked to identify the individual fitted, and use shall be limited to that individual. Fit-test records shall be maintained on-site for each employee.
- C. Where fiber levels permit, and in compliance with regulatory requirements, Powered Air Purifying Respirators (PAPR) are the minimum allowable respiratory protection permitted to be utilized during gross removal operations. The Contractor shall use supplied air respirator for

confined space requirements. PAPR's are the minimal respiratory protection required for all thermal system insulation and surfacing asbestos abatement.

- D. No respirators shall be issued to personnel without such personnel participating in a respirator training program.
- E. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) respirator filters shall be approved by NIOSH and shall conform to the OSHA requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- F. A storage area for respirators shall be provided by the Contractor in the clean room side of the personnel decontamination enclosure where they will be kept in a clean environment.
- G. The Contractor shall provide and make available a sufficient quantity of respirator filters so that filter changes can be made as necessary during the Work day. Filters will be removed and discarded during the decontamination process. Filters cannot be reused. Filters must be changed if breathing becomes difficult.
- H. Filters used with negative pressure air purifying respirators shall not be used any longer than one eight (8) hour work day.
- I. Any authorized visitor, worker, or supervisor found in the Work Area not wearing the required respiratory protection shall be removed from the project site and not be permitted to return.
- J. The Contractor shall have at least two (2) Powered Air Purifying Respirators stored on-site designated for authorized visitors use. Appropriate respirator filters for authorized visitors shall be made available by the Contractor.
- K. Establish a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2 and 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1926.1101. Provide respirator training and fit-testing.

2.4 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Provide personnel utilized during the Project with disposable protective whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber for comfort, but shall not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists and make foot coverings secure at the ankles by the use of tape, or provide disposable coverings with elastic wrists or tops.
- B. Provide sufficient quantities of protective clothing to assure a minimum of four (4) complete disposable outfits per day for each individual performing abatement Work.
- C. Eye protection and hard hats shall be provided and made available for all personnel entering any Work Area.
- D. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable protective clothing, headgear, eye protection, and footwear whenever they enter the Work Area.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

- A. At least one week prior to the start of work a Pre-Construction Meeting will be scheduled and must be attended by the Contractor and any Sub-Contractors. The assigned Contractor Site Supervisor is also required to attend this meeting.
- B. The Contractor shall present a detailed project schedule and project submittals at the Pre-Construction Meeting. Variations, amendments, and corrections to the presented schedule will be discussed, and the Owner and Consultant will inform the Contractor of any scheduling adjustments for this project.
- C. Following the Pre-Construction Meeting, the Contractor shall submit a revised schedule (if needed) no later than one week after the meeting.

3.2 WORK AREA PREPARATION

- A. Where necessary, shut down electrical power, including receptacles, equipment and light fixtures. Under no circumstances during the decontamination procedures will lighting fixtures be permitted to be operating when the spraying of amended water may contact the fixture (interior abatement). Provide GFCI devices, temporary power, and temporary lighting installed in compliance with the applicable electrical codes. All installations are to be made by a State of Connecticut licensed electrician.
- B. Shut down and/or isolate heating, cooling, and ventilation air systems or zones to prevent contamination and fiber dispersal to areas of the structure. During the work, vents within the work area (including exterior) shall be "criticalled" with duct tape and polyethylene sheeting.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing furniture from the work areas. The Contractor shall pre-clean moveable objects within the proposed work areas using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate and remove such objects from work areas to a temporary location. For example, ceiling tiles to gain access to materials.
- D. Seal off all openings, including, but not limited to, windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and any other penetration of the work areas, with polyethylene sheeting a minimum of six (6) mils thick, sealed with duct tape. This includes doorways, vents, windows and corridors that will not be used for passage during work areas and occupied areas. These are required for all openings/materials on roofs as well during abatement (ducts, ventilation systems, doors, windows, skylights, etc.).
- E. Pre-clean fixed objects within the work areas, using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate, and enclose with a minimum six (6) mil plastic sheeting sealed with duct tape.
- F. Clean the proposed work areas using HEPA vacuum equipment or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters.

- G. After HEPA vacuum cleaning, cover fixed walls with two (2) layers of four (4) mil polyethylene sheeting to the floor level. Where fixed walls are not used, two layers of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting will be applied to a rigid framework of wood, metal, or PVC. Where floor tile/mastic is not being abated, cover the floor with two (2) layers of six-mil polyethylene sheeting. All overlaps shall be sealed with tape or spray adhesive.
- H. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the work areas, or establish alternate exits satisfactory to fire officials.
- I. Clean and remove ceiling mounted objects, such as lights and other items not sealed off, which interfere with asbestos abatement. Use hand-held amended water spraying or HEPA vacuuming equipment during fixture removal to reduce settled fiber dispersal.
- J. Create pressure differential between work areas and uncontaminated areas by the use of acceptable negative air pressure equipment sufficient to provide four (4) air changes per hour and create negative pressure of -0.02 inches of water within enclosure with respect to outside area as measured on a water gauge for interior containments.

3.3 DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM

- A. The following requirements shall be followed for the worker decontamination unit:
 - 1. At all asbestos abatement projects, work areas shall be equipped with decontamination facilities consisting of: a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room attached to each containment. Decontamination facilities are required for all abatement work, friable or non-friable, interior or exterior.
 - 2. The decontamination enclosure system chambers shall be constructed to meet the criteria of the Specification. The decontamination enclosure shall be installed watertight to prevent water leaks. The interior shall be lined with two layers of 6-mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 16 inches at seams and sealed (airtight) by tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be sheathed with (2) layers of reinforced fire retardant plastic sheeting with a minimum overlap on the wall of sixteen (16) inches. The contractor shall ensure compliance with local building codes and other regulations governing temporary structures.
 - 3. Curtained Doorways: Three overlapping sheets of 6-mil polyethylene shall be placed over a framed doorway and secured along the top of the doorway. Secure the vertical edge of the outer sheets along one vertical side of the doorway and the vertical edge of the center sheet along the opposite vertical side of the doorway. The sheets shall be weighted so that they close quickly after being released.
 - 4. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.
 - a. Clean Room: In this room, persons remove and leave all street clothes and put on clean disposable coveralls. Approved respiratory protection equipment is stored in this area. The floor of the clean room must be kept dry at all times. At the end of each shift, the room must be cleaned using wet rags. Also, a lockable door may be installed. No asbestos-containing materials are allowed in this room. The clean room shall be equipped with suitable hooks, lockers, shelves, etc. for workers to store personal articles and clothing. **THIS IS NOT A CONTAMINATED AREA.**

- b. Shower Room: Provide a completely watertight operational shower to be used by cleanly dressed workers heading for the Work area from the clean room or for showering workers headed out of the Work Area after dressing in the Equipment Room. Shower must be constructed so that water leakage is minimized. The shower shall have one shower per six full shift abatement people, calculated on the basis of the largest shift. Any leaking water must be cleaned immediately. Showers must be equipped with hot and cold running water, soap and sufficient disposable towels for the number of workers at the job site. Arrange water shut off and drain pump operation controls, so that a single individual can shower without assistance from either inside or outside the Work Area. THIS IS A CONTAMINATED AREA.

Pump wastewater into a polyethylene lined 55-gallon drum located in the Work Area to be added to the asbestos waste. If the water is allowed by the work treatment workers to be pumped into a drain, provide 20 micron and 5 micron waste water filters in line to drain. Change filters at a minimum of once a day. Locate filters inside the shower unit, so that the shower pan catches the water lost during filter change.

- c. Equipment Room: Work equipment, footwear, and all other contaminated work clothing are to be left here upon exiting Work Area. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for workers to clean foot coverings while exiting the work area. This is a change and transit area for workers. Provide a drop cloth layer of sheet plastic on the floor of the Equipment Room for every shift change. Roll drop cloth layer in upon itself at the end of each shift and dispose of as contaminated waste. THIS IS A CONTAMINATED AREA.

Each room shall be separated from the other and from the work area by airlocks such as will prevent the free passage of air or asbestos fibers and shall be accessible through doorways protected with three (3) overlapping 6 mil polyethylene sheets which shall be weighed, so as to fall into place when people pass through the area. The shower room shall be contiguous to the clean room and equipment room. All personnel entering or leaving the work area shall pass through the shower room. The number of showers provided shall satisfy the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.141. Hot and cold water shall be supplied to the showers. The equipment room (dirty room) shall be situated between the shower room and the work area and separated from both by means of suitable barriers or overlapping flaps such as will prevent the free passage of air or asbestos fibers.

Decontamination chamber doors shall be of sufficient height and width to enable replacement of equipment, which may fall, and to safely stretch or carry an injured worker from the Site without destruction of the chamber or unnecessary risk to the integrity of the work area. Such doors must be at least four (4) feet wide, and the distance between sets of doors must be at least four (4) feet.

5. No person or equipment shall leave the asbestos abatement project work area unless first decontaminated by showering, wet washing or HEPA vacuuming to remove all asbestos debris. No asbestos contaminated materials or persons shall enter the clean room.
6. Where feasible, decontamination systems shall abut the work area. In situations where it is not possible, due to unusual conditions, to establish decontamination systems contiguous to the work area, personnel shall be directed to remove visible asbestos debris

from their persons by HEPA-filtered vacuuming prior to donning clean disposable coveralls while still in the work area, and proceeding directly to a remote decontamination system to shower and change clothes to follow work area exit procedures.

7. In specific situations where the asbestos contractor determines that it is not feasible to establish a contiguous decontamination system at a work site, the asbestos contractor shall utilize a remote decontamination system if approved by Langan. Such systems must be operated in conformance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix F.

B. Remote Decontamination Facility:

For exterior work on the roof, glove bag or tent procedures, when full containment enclosure is not feasible, the Contractor shall provide remote personnel decontamination enclosure system if approved by the Consultant - Langan.

- C. Occupied areas and/or building space not within the work areas shall be separated from asbestos abatement work areas by means of airtight barriers.

- D. Construct the decontamination system with wood or metal framing, 3/8" sheathing and cover both sides with a double layer of six (6) mil polyethylene sheeting, spray glued or taped at the joints. Caulk joints watertight at floor, walls, and ceiling.

- E. The Contractor and the Consultant shall visually inspect barrier several times daily to assure effective seal and the Contractor shall repair defects immediately

F. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System:

This system is located adjacent to the work area. The equipment decontamination enclosure system, consisting of two totally enclosed spaces, shall be constructed as follows:

1. Equipment Washroom: An equipment washroom shall have two air locks: one adjacent to the work area and one common air lock which separate it from the holding area. The washroom shall have facilities for washing material containers and equipment. Gross removal of dust and debris from contaminated material containers and equipment shall be accomplished in the work area, prior to moving to the washroom.
2. Holding Area: A holding area shall share a common air lock with the equipment washroom and shall have a curtained doorway to outside areas. A hinged, lockable door shall be placed at the holding area entrance to prevent unauthorized access into the work area.
3. Remote Decontamination Facility: For exterior work on the roof, glove bag or tent procedures, when full containment enclosure is not required, the Contractor shall provide remote Waste/Equipment decontamination enclosure system as specified.

3.4 ABATEMENT REMOVAL PROCEDURES

- A. Regulatory compliance will include, but is not necessarily limited to, applicable requirements set forth by the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Connecticut Departments of Public Health (CTDPH), Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, and Andover/Local Health and Building Departments.

B. The following procedures shall be followed while performing the abatement activities:

1. No asbestos abatement work, including preparation, shall be performed or continued without having proper notification and a certified supervisor at the work area. The Contractor shall have a designated "competent person" on the job at all times to ensure establishment of a proper enclosure system and proper work practices throughout the project.
2. Abatement work will not commence until authorized by the Consultant.
3. Provide and display danger signs at every entrance to the work areas in clearly visible locations indicating that asbestos removal work is being conducted and unauthorized and not protected persons should not enter.
Signs must use the following legend:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHINGS
ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

Signs shall be posted which meet the specifications set forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101 at all approaches to the work area. Signs shall be posted a sufficient distance from the work area to permit a person to read the sign and take precautionary measures to avoid exposure to asbestos.

4. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to plasticizing the work area or before disturbing ACM. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be installed or constructed prior to commencement of gross removal work.
5. Following a federal court of appeals decision, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration has issued a final rule on June 29, 1988 removing regulation of asbestos containing asphalt roof cements, mastics and coatings from the OSHA standards for occupational exposure to asbestos in construction and shipyard work. However, friable materials (felts, papers, etc.) continue to be regulated by OSHA, federal (no visible emissions) and state entities. OSHA 8 hour asbestos roof training is required for this project at a minimum.
6. Exterior non-friable materials which are not RACM as defined by EPA and CTDPH are not required to be removed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor in the State of Connecticut. This is applicable as long as methods of removal will not render the Category I non-friable roofing materials into RACM during the removal operations. No visible emissions are permitted during any time.
7. All asbestos handlers shall wear disposable suits, including gloves, hood and footwear, and appropriate respiratory equipment, after removing street clothes in the clean room.
8. Abatement of asbestos-containing materials shall be done by wet methods only.
9. ACM shall be sprayed with amended water in sufficient frequency and quantity for enhanced penetration. Sufficient time shall be allowed for penetration to occur prior to removal action or other disturbance-taking place. Dry removal of asbestos materials is prohibited.
10. In order to maintain indoor asbestos concentrations to the minimum, the wet asbestos must be removed in manageable sections. Material drop shall not exceed eight (8) feet.

- For heights up to 15 feet, provide inclined chutes or scaffolding to intercept drop. For heights exceeding 15 feet, the contractor shall provide an enclosed dust-proof chute.
11. Remove asbestos containing materials as appropriate by standard methods. Fill disposal containers as removal proceeds; seal filled containers and clean containers before removal to equipment decontamination system. Wet clean each container thoroughly, double bag and apply caution label. Ensure that workers do not exit the work area thorough the equipment decontamination enclosure.
 12. After completion of stripping work, all surfaces from which asbestos has been removed shall be wet brushed, using a nylon brush, wet wiped, and sponged or cleaned by an equivalent method to remove all visible material (wire brushes are not permitted). During this work, the surfaces being cleaned shall be kept wet.
 13. Remove and containerize all visible accumulations of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated debris. During cleanup, utilize brooms, rubber dustpan, and rubber squeegees to minimize damage to floor covering.
 14. Retrieve all free water in contaminated areas and place in plastic lined leak-tight drums.
 15. Sealed disposal containers, and all equipment used in the work area, shall be included in the cleanup and shall be removed from work areas via the equipment decontamination enclosure at an appropriate time in the cleaning sequence. All asbestos waste in 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags shall be double bagged in the equipment decontamination enclosure before removal from the Site and properly labeled, including waste origination location.
 16. At any time during asbestos removal, should the Consultant suspect contamination of areas outside the work area(s), he shall cause all abatement work to stop until the Contractor takes steps to decontaminate these areas and eliminate the causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals shall be prohibited from entering suspected contaminated areas until air sampling and visual inspections certify decontamination.
 17. If abatement includes containments, after completion of the initial final cleaning procedure including removal of the inner layers of polyethylene sheeting, but prior to encapsulation, a pre-sealant inspection shall be conducted by the Consultant. The pre-sealant inspection shall verify that ACM and residual dust has been removed from the work area.
 18. After the work area has been inspected by the Engineer and rendered free of visible debris, a thin coat of a pigmented (non-transparent) encapsulating agent shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area from which ACM was removed, to lockdown nonviable fibers.
 19. Removal of asbestos containing materials shall be done under negative pressure containment (interior abatement and friable materials). All OSHA Class I, Class III, and interior Class II asbestos abatement projects shall employ HEPA negative air pressure equipment ventilation. The negative air pressure equipment shall operate continuously, twenty-four (24) hours a day, from startup of negative air pressure equipment, through the cleanup operations. A negative air pressure, relative to areas outside of the enclosure, shall be maintained at all times in the regulated abatement work area during the asbestos abatement project to ensure that contaminated air in the regulated abatement work area does not escape back to an uncontaminated area. A manometer shall be used to document the pressure differential for all OSHA Class I Large and Small size asbestos project regulated abatement work areas. A minimum of -0.02 column inches of water pressure differential, relative to pressure outside the regulated abatement work area, shall be maintained within the regulated abatement work area, as evidenced by manometric

measurements. Exterior non-friable roofing abatement typically will not require containments.

3.5 CONSULTANT

- A. The Owner has retained Langan Engineering (Langan) as the Hazardous Materials Consultant for the purpose of project design, construction administration, and project monitoring during Asbestos Abatement. Mr. Matthew Myers (License #000058) of Langan is the DPH-approved Asbestos Project Designer for this project. The Consultant will represent the Owner in all tasks of the abatement project at the discretion of the Owner. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor will regard the Consultant's direction as authoritative and binding as provided herein, in matters particularly but not limited to approval of work areas, review of monitoring results, completion of the various segments of work, final completion of the abatement, submission of data, and daily field punch list items.

3.6 CONSULTANT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Air sampling shall be conducted by the Consultant to ascertain the integrity of controls that protect the building from asbestos contamination. Independently, the Contractor shall monitor air quality within the work area to ascertain the protection of employees and to comply with OSHA regulations.
- B. The Consultant's air sampling professional shall collect and analyze air samples during two time periods:
 - 1. Abatement Period: If required, the Consultant's project monitor shall collect samples on a daily basis during the work period. A sufficient number of area samples shall be taken outside of the work area, at the exhaust of the negative pressure system, and outside of the building to judge the degree of cleanliness or contamination of the building during removal. Additional samples may be taken inside the work area and decontamination enclosure system, at the discretion of the project monitor.
 - 2. Post-Abatement Period (if abatement includes containments): If required, the Consultant's project monitor shall conduct air sampling following the final cleanup phase of the project, once the "no visible residue" criterion, as established by the project monitor, has been met. Five (5) samples shall be collected inside the work area utilizing aggressive methods to comply with the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health Standards for Asbestos Abatement, sections 19a-332a-12, and 19a-332a-13. Analysis of the samples to determine airborne concentrations of asbestos shall be conducted by Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) method with an average limit of 70.0 structures per square millimeter of filter surface or by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) with a limit of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeters of air in accordance with the above Connecticut regulation sections.
- C. The Consultant's project monitor shall provide continual evaluation of the air quality of the building during removal, using his/her best professional judgment in respect to the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health guideline of 0.010 fibers/cc and the background air quality established during the pre-abatement period.

- D. If the project monitor determines that the building air quality has become contaminated from the project, he/she shall immediately inform the Contractor to cease all removal operations and implement a work stoppage clean up procedure. The Contractor shall conduct a thorough cleanup of the areas of the building designated by the Consultant. No further removal work can take place until the project monitor has assessed that the building air has been decontaminated.
- E. Pre-abatement and abatement air samples shall be collected as required to obtain a minimum volume of 1,200 liters. Samples shall be analyzed by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) methodology using the NIOSH 7400 protocol.

3.7 CONSULTANT'S INSPECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Consultant shall conduct inspection throughout the progress of the abatement project. Inspections shall be conducted in order to document the progress of the abatement work as well as the procedures and practices employed by the abatement Contractor.
- B. The Consultant shall perform the following inspections during the course of abatement activities:
 - 1. Pre-commencement Inspection: Pre-commencement inspections shall be performed at the time requested by the abatement Contractor. The Consultant shall be informed 12 hours prior to the time the inspection is needed. If, during the course of the pre-commencement inspection, deficiencies are found, the Contractor shall perform the necessary adjustments in order to obtain compliance.
 - 2. Work Area Inspections: Work area inspections shall be conducted on a daily basis at the discretion of the Consultant. During the course of the work inspections, the Consultant shall observe the Contractor's removal procedures, verify barrier integrity, monitor negative air filtration devices (if applicable), assess project progress, and inform the abatement Contractor of specific remedial activities if deficiencies are noted.
 - 3. Pre-sealant Inspection: The Consultant, upon the request of the abatement Contractor, shall conduct a pre-sealant inspection. The Consultant shall be informed 12 hours prior to the time that the inspection is needed. The pre-sealant inspection shall be conducted after completion of the initial cleaning procedures, but prior to encapsulation. The pre-sealant inspection shall verify that all ACM and residual debris have been removed from the work area. If, during the course of the pre-sealant inspection, the Consultant identifies residual dust or debris, the Contractor shall comply with the request of the Consultant in order to render the area "dust free."
 - 4. Final Visual Inspection: The Consultant, upon request of the abatement Contractor, shall conduct a final visual inspection. Following the removal of the inner layer of polyethylene sheeting and prior to final air clearance, the Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection inside the work area (if applicable). If residual dust or debris is identified during the course of the final inspection, the Contractor shall comply with the request of the Consultant in order to render the area "dust free."

3.8 CLEARANCE AIR TESTING

- A. After the visual inspection is completed and all surfaces in the abatement area have dried, final air clearance sampling shall be performed by the Consultant if the abatement requires containment(s). Aggressive air monitoring will be used. Selection of location and samples shall be the responsibility of the Consultant. Air monitoring volumes shall be sufficient to provide a detection limit of 0.010 f/cm' using NIOSH-approved method for PCM analysis. For air clearance by Transmission Electron Microscopy, air-monitoring volumes shall be sufficient to provide a detection limit of 0.005 f/cm³ using the AHERA Level II Yamate Method.
- B. Areas which do not comply with the Standard for Cleaning for Initial Clearance shall continue to be cleaned by and at the Contractor's expense until the specified Standard of Cleaning is achieved as evidenced by results of air testing as previously specified.

3.9 ASBESTOS WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. The Contractor shall package, label, and remove all asbestos waste from the work area in accordance with Connecticut DEEP regulations, all other applicable regulations, and as specified below. Packaging shall be accomplished in a manner that minimizes waste volume, but insures waste containers shall not tear or break. All waste shall be transported in leak tight containers.
- B. Asbestos wastes may include building materials, insulation, disposable clothing and protective equipment, plastic sheeting and tape, exhaust systems or vacuum filters, contractor equipment, or other materials designated by state or local authorities which have been potentially contaminated with asbestos and have not been fully cleaned.
- C. Waste Labeling
 - 1. Warning labels, having waterproof print and permanent adhesive in compliance with OSHA, EPA and CTDEEP/DOT requirements, shall be affixed to or printed on the sides of all waste bags or transfer containers. Warning labels shall be conspicuous and legible, and contain the following words:

 DANGER
 CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
 AVOID CREATING DUST
 CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
 - 2. In compliance with NESHAP, 40 CFR, Part 61.150, all waste containers or bags shall be labeled with the following generator information:
 - a. Name of waste generator
 - b. Location of where waste was generated
- D. Wetting of Waste: A fine water spray shall be used to keep the top layers of waste in containers thoroughly wet at all times. When a waste bag is full, air within the bags shall be evacuated with a HEPA equipped vacuum and be securely sealed with tape or other secure fastener.

- E. Use and Decontamination of Fiber Drums: The Contractor's use and decontamination of fiber drums shall be in accordance with CTDPH, EPA and DOT requirements. The drums shall be lined with a minimum of two layers of 6-mil asbestos waste bags. The waste will be appropriately labeled and sealed. The drums shall be sealed with an airtight lid and shall be decontaminated and/or additionally bagged if the drums are filled inside the containment and visible debris/contamination is observed on the exterior of the drums. All waste shall be labeled as previously described. The drums and waste will be re-containerized should their integrity be compromised and/or liquid is visibly passing through or staining the container.
- F. Waste Container Storage: The container used for the storage of bagged contaminated waste shall be an enclosed dumpster. The dumpster shall have a solid metal roof and a solid metal door with padlock. At a minimum, line the cargo area with two layers of a 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from damaged or leaking containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and shall extend up the sidewalls 24 inches minimum. Wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped securely into place. No un-bagged contaminated waste or non-asbestos waste shall be stored in these dumpsters. Ensure that bags placed in dumpsters are undamaged. Warning signs shall be posted on the dumpster in accordance with Sections 29 CFR 1926.1101 of the OSHA regulations.
- G. Waste Removal Scheduling: All waste containers shall be decontaminated and removed from the Site before final cleanup is started and isolation barriers are taken down.
- H. Waste Transportation and Disposal
 - 1. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine and insure that the Contractor and his/her subcontractor are complying with: 1) current waste handling regulations; and 2) the current regulations for transporting and disposing waste at the ultimate disposal landfill. The Contractor must comply fully with these regulations, and with all U.S. Department of Transportation, State, local, and EPA requirements.
 - 2. The Contractor's waste hauler and disposal contractor shall maintain a valid hazardous waste transporter's permit and identification number; and obtain complete, and fully comply with any other local hazardous waste manifesting requirements.
 - 3. Exercise care before and during transport to ensure that no unauthorized persons have access to the containerized ACW.
 - 4. Do not transport ACW on open trucks. Treat and dispose of drums that have been contaminated as asbestos-containing waste.
 - 5. A copy of ACW manifest forms shall be sent to the Owner after each disposal is completed and all required data and signatures have been inserted.
 - 6. The Contractor shall return the original Disposal Certificate (landfill receipt) to the Owner within 10 working days of waste shipment from the Site.

END OF SECTION 028213

LIMITED HAZARDOUS MATERIAL ROOF SURVEY REPORT

for

**Dr. Helen Baldwin Middle School
45 Westminster Road
Canterbury, Connecticut 06331**

Prepared For:

**Silver/Petrucelli + Associates
3190 Whitney Avenue
Building 2
Hamden, Connecticut 06518**

Prepared By:

**Langan CT, Inc.
555 Long Wharf Drive
New Haven, CT 06511**



**Matthew A. Myers
Senior Hazmat Specialist**

LANGAN

**18 October 2016
140151001**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page No.</u>
ACRONYMS.....	ii
1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	1
2.0 ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)	2
3.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	5
4.0 LIMITATIONS	5

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1	Summary of Asbestos Containing Materials
Table 2	Summary of non-Asbestos Containing Materials

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A	Analytical Laboratory Results and Chain of Custody – Asbestos Samples
Appendix B	Roof Diagram
Appendix C	Langan Certifications and Accreditations

ACRONYMS

USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
ASHERA	Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
CFR	Code of Federal Regulation
NESHAPS	National Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
HUD	Housing and Urban Development
CTDPH	Connecticut Department of Public Health
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
PLM	Polarized Light Microscopy
TEM	Transmission Electron Microscopy
ACM	Asbestos-Containing Materials
LBP	Lead-Based Paint
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)
SF	Square Feet
LF	Linear Feet
mg/cm ²	Milligrams per square centimeter
XRF	X-ray Fluorescence
AAS	Atomic Absorption Spectrometry

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Langan CT, Inc. (Langan) prepared this limited Hazardous Materials (Hazmat) Roof Survey Report on behalf of the Silver Petrucelli + Associates Architects and the Town of Canterbury to identify possible hazardous roofing materials that may exist at Dr. Helen Baldwin Middle School on 45 Westminster Road in Canterbury, Connecticut. The inspection was limited to exterior roofing materials.

The objectives of this limited Hazmat Roof Survey Report were to identify the presence/absence of accessible asbestos-containing materials (ACM) in roofing so these materials can be quantified and assessed in support of scheduled re-roofing activities.

PROJECT INFORMATION

Client Name:	Silver/Petrucelli & Associates 3190 Whitney Avenue Building 2 Hamden, Connecticut	Property Visit Date:	23 September 2016
Professional's project #:	140151001	Construction Dates:	Multiple Construction Dates
Consultant's Project Manager:	Matthew A. Myers	No. Buildings:	One
Phone No.:	203-562-5571	No. of Stories:	Two Story
Email:	mmyers@langan.com	Bldgs. Gross Footage:	57,000 SF of Roofing
Property Address:	45 Westminster Road		
Property Town, State:	Canterbury, Connecticut	Property Use:	Public School Building

The following sections summarize Hazmat findings for the limited areas of the building surveyed.

2.0 ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

Terminology

Suspect Asbestos-Containing Materials

Asbestos was used in certain types of construction and building materials. Until a material is examined by using polarized light microscopy (PLM) or a similar technique, the building material is considered as a suspect asbestos-containing material. A few examples of these materials include wall and ceiling plasters, sheetrock and taping compound flooring materials, ceiling panels, thermal system insulation, fireproofing insulation, roofing materials, adhesives, damp-proofing and waterproofing materials, caulking and glazing compounds, etc. Any suspect ACM and/or building material of unknown asbestos content should be assumed to be an asbestos containing material and handled and disposed of accordingly. Demolition, renovation, maintenance or daily activities should not disturb building materials that are found to contain asbestos, assumed to contain asbestos or that have not been tested for possible asbestos content.

Asbestos-Containing Material

A material with an asbestos concentration greater than 1% by weight is considered ACM by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Thus, a material which contains asbestos in concentrations greater than 1% by weight is considered "positive" while materials that do not contain asbestos or asbestos is detected in concentrations less than one percent by weight are considered "negative".

Regulatory Guidelines and Requirements

Federal

In accordance with the Clean Air Act (CAA), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) established National Emission Standards for hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) to protect the public from exposure to airborne pollutants. Asbestos was one of the air pollutants, which was addressed under the NESHAP 40 CFR Part 61. The purpose of asbestos NESHAP regulations is to protect the public health by minimizing the release of asbestos when facilities, which contain ACM, are being renovated or demolished. EPA is responsible for enforcing regulations related to asbestos during renovation and demolition activities, however, the CAA allows the EPA to delegate this authority to State and Local Agencies. Even after EPA delegates responsibility to a state or Local agency, EPA retains the authority to oversee agency performance and to enforce NESHAP regulations as appropriate. OSHA considers any amount of asbestos to be regulated.

State

Asbestos in Connecticut is regulated by the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH), under Standards for Asbestos Abatement – Section 19a-333a-1 through 16 of Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA) and Licensing and Training Requirements for Persons Engaged in Asbestos Abatement and Asbestos Consulting Services – Section 20-440-1 through 9 and Section 20-441 of RCSA.

Limited Asbestos Inspection

During this limited inspection, suspect ACM were separated into three USEPA categories. These categories are: thermal system insulation (TSI), surfacing materials and miscellaneous materials. TSI includes all materials used to prevent heat gain or loss or water condensation on mechanical systems. Typical examples of TSI are boiler, duct and tank insulation, pipe and pipe fitting insulation. Surfacing materials are sprayed, troweled or otherwise applied to an existing surface and common uses are fireproofing, decorative and acoustical plaster applications. Miscellaneous materials include all ACM not listed as TSI or surfacing and include: roofing materials, flooring materials, ceiling tiles, adhesives, caulking and glazing compounds, damp-proofing/tars/mastics, transite cement board, sink undercoating, sheetrock/taping compounds, cove base materials and other materials. State of Connecticut DPH licensed asbestos inspector Matthew Myers (#000041) and Brian Quinlan (#000921) performed the inspections.

ACM Results Summary

A total of 92 bulk samples were collected and 90 were analyzed for possible asbestos content. Detailed bulk sampling results are included as Tables 1 and 2 below. Analytical asbestos laboratory data can be found in Appendix A.

As required by the USEPA, samples were analyzed by individual layers if possible. Bulk samples of the suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) were analyzed using the Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) analytical methodology in accordance with EPA Protocol 600/R-93/116. Select bulk sample materials, classified as Non-friable Organically Bound (NOB) (i.e. flooring materials, roofing materials, mastics), were additionally analyzed using PLM Point Count if they were found to contain low amounts of asbestos. The samples were analyzed by EMSL of Cinnaminson, New Jersey. EMSL is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Program (NVLAP) and American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Utilizing the USEPA protocols and criteria, the following materials were determined to be **ACM**:

Table 1 – Asbestos Containing Materials

Material	Location	% Asbestos and Sample ID	Estimated Quantity of ACM
Black Flashing Tar and Paper (All Layers) – Miscellaneous Material	Roof 6	ACM 5-6% Chrysotile 092344A 092345A	1,250 SF
Black Flashing Tar (All Layers Contaminated) – Miscellaneous Material	Roof 8	ACM 5% Chrysotile 092333 B	1,750 SF

Utilizing the USEPA protocol and criteria, the following materials were determined to be **non-ACM**:

Table 2 – Non-Asbestos Containing Materials

Material	Location	Sample ID
Black Shingles, Ice Dam, Chimney Flashing – Miscellaneous Materials	Roof 1	092301A,B – 092303A,B
Roof Core and Flashing – Miscellaneous Materials	Roof 2	092317A,B – 092325A,B 092330A,B 092331A,B 092346A,B
Black Shingles, Ice Dam, Black Paper Behind Siding, Black/Silver Rolled Roofing, Black Tar Flashing – Miscellaneous Materials	Roof 4	092304A,B – 092310A,B
Roof Core and Flashing – Miscellaneous Materials	Roof 5 (Connecting Corridor)	092311A,B – 092316A,B
Roof Core – Miscellaneous Materials	Roof 6	092341A,B – 092343A,B
Roof Core and Flashing – Miscellaneous Materials	Roof 7 and Patch	092334A,B – 092340A,B
Roof Core – Miscellaneous Materials	Roof 8	092326A,B – 092329A,B

DISCLAIMERS: Some locations/materials were not surveyed during this inspection due to current age, use, occupancy and damage required to inspect certain materials.

Inaccessible/Hidden Materials

Suspect asbestos containing materials may exist behind ceiling and wall materials, trim, siding, soffit and roofing. The inspectors did not sample roof drain insulation and they are assumed to be asbestos containing materials until proven otherwise. The asbestos management plan recordkeeping was reviewed and it should be noted that limited sampling has been performed in the building and additions. The management plan listed pipe and pipe fitting insulation, glued ceiling tiles (may not be glued – just tacked/nailed in) and flooring materials as assumed/known asbestos containing materials. Additional suspect asbestos containing materials and lead based paint may exist beneath the accessible roofing systems and trim.

3.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Langan provides the following conclusions and recommendations, based on the findings of this limited Hazardous Material Roof Survey:

ACM was identified in the flashing materials of roofs 6 and 8. Prior to renovation/re-roofing activities, this ACM must be properly removed and disposed in accordance with applicable Federal, State and Local regulations by a State of Connecticut DPH licensed asbestos abatement contractor/roofing contractor with proper training. A State of Connecticut licensed Asbestos Designer should create specifications and an Asbestos Project Monitor should perform project oversight in accordance with the Federal and State regulations. These are all requirements of the CTDPH Standards.

Additional sampling and/or abatement may be required if previously inaccessible suspect asbestos containing materials are discovered or known/assumed asbestos containing materials are to be disturbed by roof replacement activities (roof drain insulation, roofing materials/decking previously not sampled, ceiling tiles/adhesives, sheetrock ceilings, etc.). These materials, if existing, must be assumed to contain asbestos until sampling proves otherwise.

4.0 LIMITATIONS

The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report are professional opinions based solely upon Langan's visual observations, laboratory test data, and current regulatory requirements. These conclusions and recommendations are intended exclusively for the purpose stated herein, at the site indicated, and for the project indicated.

It is important to recognize that even the most comprehensive scope of services may fail to detect all hazmat that may be associated with the property. Therefore, Langan cannot act as

insurers and cannot "certify" that all hazmat associated with the property have been identified, and no expressed or implied representation or warranty is included or intended in our report, except that our services were performed, within the limits prescribed by our client, with the customary thoroughness and competence of our profession.

Any suspect material that is not listed in this report must be assumed as ACM until confirmed otherwise via laboratory testing.

The consultant was not asked to test or analyze any caulking, glazing or sealant compounds, roofing or other materials for the presence of PCBs. Lead based paint and universal waste were not included in the scope of work.

\\langan.com\data\NH\data0\140151001\Engineering Data\Environmental\Hazmat\Canterbury Roof HAZMAT Report.doc

Appendix A

Analytical Laboratory Results and Chain of Custody – Asbestos Samples

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY PRODUCTS TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

041627376

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
PHONE: (800) 220-3675
FAX: (856) 786-5974

Company: Langan CT		EMSL-Bill to: <input type="checkbox"/> Same <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Different	
Street: 555 Long Wharf Drive		Langan InvoiceCapture@ConcurSolutions.com	
City: New Haven	State/Province: CT	Zip/Postal Code: 06511	Country: USA
Report To (Name): Matthew Myers		Telephone #: 203.562.5771	
Email Address: MMyers@Langan.com		Fax #: 203.789.6142	Purchase Order:
Project Name/Number: 140151001		Please Provide Results: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Email	
U.S. State Samples Taken: CT		CT Samples: <input type="checkbox"/> Commercial/Taxable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Residential/Tax Exempt	
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* -- Please Check			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 6 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 24 Hour <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 48 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 72 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 96 Hour <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Week <input type="checkbox"/> 2 Week			
*For TEM Air 3 hr through 6 hr, please call ahead to schedule. There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.			
PLM - Bulk (reporting limit)		TEM - Bulk	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) If <3% Point Count w/Gravimetric <input type="checkbox"/> 400 (<0.25%) <input type="checkbox"/> 1000 (<0.1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NIOSH 9002 (<1%) <input type="checkbox"/> NY ELAP Method 198.1 (friable in NY) <input type="checkbox"/> NY ELAP Method 198.6.NOB (non-friable-NY) <input type="checkbox"/> OSHA ID-191 Modified <input type="checkbox"/> Standard Addition Method		<input type="checkbox"/> TEM EPA NOB - EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.1 <input type="checkbox"/> NY ELAP Method 198.4 (TEM) <input type="checkbox"/> Chatfield Protocol (semi-quantitative) <input type="checkbox"/> TEM % by Mass - EPA 600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.2 <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qualitative via Filtration Prep Technique <input type="checkbox"/> TEM Qualitative via Drop Mount Prep Technique Other <input type="checkbox"/> Canterbury School	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group		Date Sampled: 9/23/2016	
Samplers Name: Brian D. Quinlan		Samplers Signature: B. Quinlan	
Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
092301A		Roof 1	Black Shingle
092302A			Black Ice Dam under shingle
092303A			Chimney Flashing
092304A		Roof 4	Black Shingle
092305A			Black Ice Dam under shingle
Client Sample # (s):		Total # of Samples: 92 (72)	
Relinquished (Client): [Signature]		Date: 9/30/16	Time: 5 PM
Received (Lab): [Signature] EMSL		Date: 10-3-2016	Time: 9:00 AM
Comments/Special Instructions:			



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY PRODUCTS TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material
Chain of Custody
EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

041627376

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNARSON NJ 08077
PHONE: 800-220-8675
FAX: (856) 486-6974

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
092306A LB		Roof 4	Black paper on wall behind Siding between Roof 4 & 2
092307A LB		Lower core	Black/silver roll roof
092308A LB			Black paper
092309A LB		Flashing	Black Flashing tar on Roll Roof
092310A LB	(with 4A) 4.5A	lower upper	Black tar paper under shingles
092311A LB		Roof 5 Connecting Corridor core	Black tar, Top
092312A LB			Black tar under Fiberglass
092313A LB			Brown Paper under Fiberglass
092314A LB			Black tar on Brown Paper
092315A LB		Flashing	Black tar flashing
092316A LB			Paper under Black tar flashing
092317A LB		Roof 2 Roof 2 middle core	Black tar top
*Comments/Special Instructions:			



Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

041627376

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077

PHONE: (800) 220-3675
FAX: (856) 286-5974

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
092318A		core Roof 2	Brown Fiber board top middle
↓ B		Roof 2 middle	↓
092319A			Black tar on Gray paper Bottom middle
↓ B			↓
092320A		Roof 2	Gray Iso board Paper
↓ B		Roof 2 middle	↓
092321A		Roof 2 perimeter Flashing	Black tar top
↓ B			↓
092322A			Black paper under tar Bottom
↓ B			↓
092323A		Roof 2 middle perimeter Flashing	Black tar top
↓ B			↓
092324A			Black tar on Iso board middle
↓ B			↓
092325A			Black tar on Deck Bottom
↓ B			↓
092326A		Roof 8 core	Black tar top
↓ B			↓
092327A			perlite board middle
↓ B			↓
092328A			Black tar under Perlite board
↓ B			↓
092329A			Brown Fiber board
↓ B			
*Comments/Special Instructions:			

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY PRODUCTS TRAINING

Asbestos Bulk Building Material Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

041627376

 EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
 200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
 CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
 PHONE: (800) 220-3675
 FAX: (856) 786-5974

Additional Pages of the Chain of Custody are only necessary if needed for additional sample information

Sample #	HA #	Sample Location	Material Description
ND 092330A ↓ B		Roof 2 middle penetration Flashing	Black ter
092331A ↓ B			Silver on Black Ter
092332A ↓ B		Roof 8 Flashing	Black/silver ter top
ND 092333A ↓ B			Black ter bottom
ND 092334A ↓ B		Roof 7 core	Black ter top
092335A ↓ B			Brown perlite board middle
092336A ↓ B			Gray Iso board bottom
092337A ↓ B		Roof 7 middle Flashing	Black/silver ter top
092338A ↓ B			Brown fiber board middle
092339A ↓ B			Black ter on Deck bottom
092340A ↓ B		Roof 7 middle core (Patch)	white/black ter top
092341A ↓ B		Roof 6 core	Black ter top
*Comments/Special Instructions:			

041627376

۱۲۱

1

5%

670

۱۵۹

RECEIVED
EMSL
CINNAMINSON, NJ
16 OCT -3 AM 9:45

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

http://www.EMSL.com / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041627376**Customer ID:** LANG78**Customer PO:****Project ID:****Attention:** Matthew Myers

Langan Engineering & Environ. Services

Long Wharf Maritime Center

555 Long Wharf Drive

New Haven, CT 06511

Project: 140151001 / Canterbury School**Phone:** (203) 562-5771**Fax:** (203) 789-6142**Received Date:** 10/03/2016 9:00 AM**Analysis Date:** 10/04/2016 - 10/05/2016**Collected Date:** 09/23/2016**Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy**

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos % Type
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	
092301A 041627376-0001	Roof 1 - Black Shingle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092301B 041627376-0002	Roof 1 - Black Shingle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092302A 041627376-0003	Roof 1 - Black Ice Dam under Shingle	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092302B 041627376-0004	Roof 1 - Black Ice Dam under Shingle	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092303A 041627376-0005	Roof 1 - Chimney Flashing	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092303B 041627376-0006	Roof 1 - Chimney Flashing	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092304A 041627376-0007	Roof 4 - Black Shingle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092304B 041627376-0008	Roof 4 - Black Shingle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092305A 041627376-0009	Roof 4 - Black Ice Dam under Shingle	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose 5% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092305B 041627376-0010	Roof 4 - Black Ice Dam under Shingle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092306A 041627376-0011	Roof 4 - Black Paper on Wall behind Siding between Rod 492	Brown/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	50% Cellulose	50% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092306B 041627376-0012	Roof 4 - Black Paper on Wall behind Siding between Rod 492	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092307A 041627376-0013	Roof 4 Lower Core - Black / Silver Roll Roof between Rod 492	Black/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092307B 041627376-0014	Roof 4 Lower Core - Black / Silver Roll Roof between Rod 492	Black/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Synthetic	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092308A 041627376-0015	Roof 4 Lower Core - Black / Silver Roll Roof Black Paper between Rod 492	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Glass	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 10/05/2016 08:29:37

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

http://www.EMSL.com / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041627376**Customer ID:** LANG78**Customer PO:****Project ID:****Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy**

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos % Type
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	
092308B 041627376-0016	Roof 4 Lower Core - Black / Silver Roll Roof Black Paper between Rod 492	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092309A 041627376-0017	Roof 4 Lower Flashing - Black Flashing Tar on Roll Roof	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092309B 041627376-0018	Roof 4 Lower Flashing - Black Flashing Tar on Roll Roof	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Synthetic	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092310A 041627376-0019	Roof 4 Lower - Black Tar Paper under Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	40% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092310B 041627376-0020	Roof 4 Upper - Black Tar Paper under Shingles	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092311A 041627376-0021	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Cellulose	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092311B 041627376-0022	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Black Tar Top	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092312A 041627376-0023	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Black Tar under Fiberglass	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Min. Wool	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092312B 041627376-0024	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Black Tar under Fiberglass	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092313A 041627376-0025	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Brown Paper under Fiberglass	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092313B 041627376-0026	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Brown Paper under Fiberglass	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092314A 041627376-0027	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Black Tar on Brown Paper	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092314B 041627376-0028	Roof 5 Core Connecting Corridor - Black Tar on Brown Paper	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092315A 041627376-0029	Roof 5 Core Connecting Flashing - Black Tar Flashing	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092315B 041627376-0030	Roof 5 Core Connecting Flashing - Black Tar Flashing	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092316A 041627376-0031	Roof 5 Core Connecting Flashing - Paper under Black Tar Flashing	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 10/05/2016 08:29:37

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

http://www.EMSL.com / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041627376**Customer ID:** LANG78**Customer PO:****Project ID:****Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy**

Sample	Description	Appearance	<u>Non-Asbestos</u>		<u>Asbestos</u>
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
092316B 041627376-0032	Roof 5 Core Connecting Flashing - Paper under Black Tar Flashing	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Glass	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092317A 041627376-0033	Roof 2 Core - Black Tar Top	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Cellulose	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092317B 041627376-0034	Roof 2 Middle Core - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092318A 041627376-0035	Roof 2 Core - Brown Fiberboard Top Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092318B 041627376-0036	Roof 2 Middle Core - Brown Fiberboard Top Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092319A 041627376-0037	Roof 2 Middle Core - Black Tar on Grey Paper Bottom Middle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092319B 041627376-0038	Roof 2 Middle Core - Black Tar on Grey Paper Bottom Middle	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092320A 041627376-0039	Roof 2 Core - Grey Isoboard Paper	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 30% Glass	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092320B 041627376-0040	Roof 2 Middle Core - Grey Isoboard Paper	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 10% Glass	30% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092321A 041627376-0041	Roof 2 Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092321B 041627376-0042	Roof 2 Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092322A 041627376-0043	Roof 2 Perimeter Flashing - Black Paper under Tar Bottom	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose 60% Glass	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092322B 041627376-0044	Roof 2 Perimeter Flashing - Black Paper under Tar Bottom	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Glass	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092323A 041627376-0045	Roof 2 Middle Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092323B 041627376-0046	Roof 2 Middle Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar Top	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092324A 041627376-0047	Roof 2 Middle Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar on Isoboard Middle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092324B 041627376-0048	Roof 2 Middle Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar on Isoboard Middle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 10/05/2016 08:29:37

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

http://www.EMSL.com / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041627376**Customer ID:** LANG78**Customer PO:****Project ID:****Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy**

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos % Type
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	
092325A 041627376-0049	Roof 2 Middle Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar on Deck Bottom	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092325B 041627376-0050	Roof 2 Middle Perimeter Flashing - Black Tar on Deck Bottom	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092326A 041627376-0051	Roof 8 Core - Black Tar Top	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Glass	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092326B 041627376-0052	Roof 8 Core - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092327A 041627376-0053	Roof 8 Core - Perlite Board Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092327B 041627376-0054	Roof 8 Core - Perlite Board Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092328A 041627376-0055	Roof 8 Core - Black Tar under Perlite Board	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092328B 041627376-0056	Roof 8 Core - Black Tar under Perlite Board	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092329A 041627376-0057	Roof 8 Core - Brown Fiberboard	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092329B 041627376-0058	Roof 8 Core - Brown Fiberboard	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092330A 041627376-0059	Roof 2 Middle Penetration Flashing - Black Tar	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092330B 041627376-0060	Roof 2 Middle Penetration Flashing - Black Tar	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092331A 041627376-0061	Roof 2 Middle Penetration Flashing - Silver on Black Tar	Silver Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092331B 041627376-0062	Roof 2 Middle Penetration Flashing - Silver on Black Tar	Silver Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092332A 041627376-0063	Roof 8 Flashing - Black / Silver Tar Top	Black/Silver Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092332B 041627376-0064	Roof 8 Flashing - Black / Silver Tar Top	Black/Silver Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092333A 041627376-0065	Roof 8 Flashing - Black Tar Bottom	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092333B 041627376-0066	Roof 8 Flashing - Black Tar Bottom	Black Fibrous Heterogeneous		95% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile

Inseparable roofing materials, analyzed as a composite

Initial report from: 10/05/2016 08:29:37

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

http://www.EMSL.com / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041627376**Customer ID:** LANG78**Customer PO:****Project ID:****Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy**

Sample	Description	Appearance	<u>Non-Asbestos</u>		<u>Asbestos</u>
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
092334A 041627376-0067	Roof 7 Core - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092334B 041627376-0068	Roof 7 Core - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092335A 041627376-0069	Roof 7 Core - Brown Perlite Board Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	50% Cellulose	30% Perlite 20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092335B 041627376-0070	Roof 7 Core - Brown Perlite Board Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	45% Cellulose	35% Perlite 20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092336A 041627376-0071	Roof 7 Core - Grey Isoboard Bottom	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	40% Glass	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092336B 041627376-0072	Roof 7 Core - Grey Isoboard Bottom	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	35% Cellulose 10% Glass	55% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092337A 041627376-0073	Roof 7 Flashing - Black / Silver Tar Top	Black/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092337B 041627376-0074	Roof 7 Flashing - Black / Silver Tar Top	Black/Silver Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Glass	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092338A 041627376-0075	Roof 7 Flashing - Brown Fiberboard Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	95% Cellulose	5% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092338B 041627376-0076	Roof 7 Flashing - Brown Fiberboard Middle	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	90% Cellulose	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092339A 041627376-0077	Roof 7 Flashing - Black Tar on Deck Bottom	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092339B 041627376-0078	Roof 7 Flashing - Black Tar on Deck Bottom	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092340A 041627376-0079	Roof 7 Middle Core - Patch - White / Black Tar Top	White/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092340B 041627376-0080	Roof 7 Middle Core - Patch - White / Black Tar Top	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092341A 041627376-0081	Roof 6 Core - Black Tar Top	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092341B 041627376-0082	Roof 6 Core - Black Tar Top	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092342A 041627376-0083	Roof 6 Core - Black Tar between Perlite and Fiberboard Middle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092342B 041627376-0084	Roof 6 Core - Black Tar between Perlite and Fiberboard Middle	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 10/05/2016 08:29:37

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

http://www.EMSL.com / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041627376

Customer ID: LANG78

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos % Type
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	
092343A 041627376-0085	Roof 6 Core - Black Tar on Metal Deck Bottom	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092343B 041627376-0086	Roof 6 Core - Black Tar on Metal Deck Bottom	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092344A 041627376-0087	Roof 6 Flashing - Black Tar Top	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	5% Chrysotile
092344B 041627376-0088	Roof 6 Flashing - Black Tar Top				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
092345A 041627376-0089	Roof 6 Flashing - Black Tar Paper Bottom	Black Fibrous Homogeneous		94% Non-fibrous (Other)	6% Chrysotile
092345B 041627376-0090	Roof 6 Flashing - Black Tar Paper Bottom				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
092346A 041627376-0091	Roof 2 Roof Core - Black Tar on Deck	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
092346B 041627376-0092	Roof 2 Roof Core - Black Tar on Deck	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Andrew Coward (45)

Amy Johnson (26)

Frank Dicrescenzo (11)

Nancy Stalter (8)

Benjamin Ellis, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

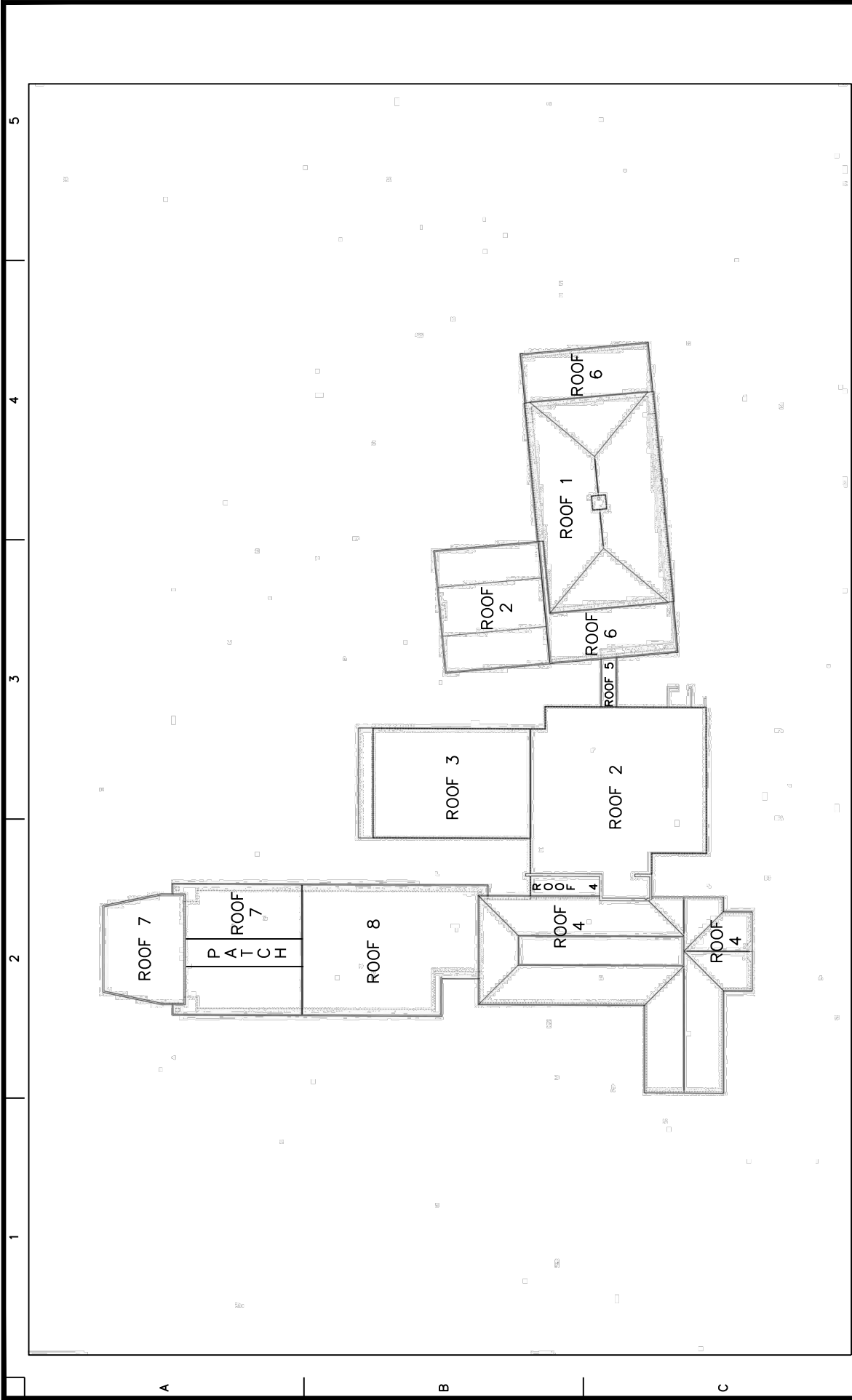
EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Estimated accuracy, precision and uncertainty data available upon request. Unless requested by the client, building materials manufactured with multiple layers (i.e. linoleum, wallboard, etc.) are reported as a single sample. Reporting limit is 1%

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0, AIHA-LAP, LLC-IHLAP Lab 100194, NYS ELAP 10872, NJ DEP 03036, PA ID# 68-00367

Initial report from: 10/05/2016 08:29:37

Appendix B

Roof Diagram



LANGAN 555 Long Wharf Drive New Haven, CT 06511 T: 203.562.5771 F: 203.789.6142 www.langan.com Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying and Landscape Architecture, D.P.C. S.A. Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying and Landscape Architecture, D.P.C. Langan Engineering and Environmental Services, Inc. Langan CT, Inc. Langan International LLC Collectively known as Langan	Project	Project Title			Drawing No.	
	DR. HELEN BALDWIN MIDDLE SCHOOL				1	
	45 WESTMINSTER ROAD CANTERBURY				Project No. 140151001	
	CONNECTICUT				Date 10/17/2016	
	WINDHAM				Scale N.T.S.	
				Drawn By HHG		
				Checked By MM		
				Submission Date OCTOBER 2016		
				Sheet 1 of 1		

Appendix C

Langan Certifications and Accreditations



EMPLOYER'S COPY

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
MATTHEW A. MYERS

VALIDATION NO. 03-436509 CERTIFICATE NO. 000191 CURRENT THROUGH 04/30/17

PROFESSION
LEAD INSPECTOR RISK ASSESSOR

 
SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

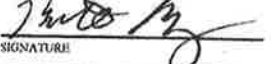

EMPLOYER'S COPY

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
MATTHEW A. MYERS

VALIDATION NO. 03-436510 CERTIFICATE NO. 000041 CURRENT THROUGH 04/30/17

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSP/MGMT PLANNER

 
SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER



EMPLOYER'S COPY

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
MATTHEW A. MYERS

VALIDATION NO. 03-437365 CERTIFICATE NO. 000077 CURRENT THROUGH 04/30/17

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-PROJECT MONITOR

 
SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

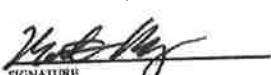

EMPLOYER'S COPY

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
MATTHEW A. MYERS

VALIDATION NO. 03-437366 CERTIFICATE NO. 000058 CURRENT THROUGH 04/30/17

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-PROJECT DESIGNER

 
SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

Ques & T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc
1376 Route 9, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Phone 845-298-6031 Fax 845-298-6251

HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT

MATTHEW MYERS

HAS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED A TRAINING SEMINAR IN:

NYS/EPA INSPECTOR REFRESHER

MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF NYSDOH 10 NYCRR, PART 73 AND
TSCA TITLE 11 AND RECEIVED THIS CERTIFICATE BY:



KENNETH C. ECK
TRAINING DIRECTOR

NOTE: Official record of successful completion is DOH 2832 Certificate of Completion of
Asbestos Safety Training

Note: DOH 2832 - A \$20 fee shall be charged for replacement of Certificate of Completion DOH 2832

ON THIS DATE: 8/16/2016

CERTIFICATE NUMBER: 762537

EXPIRATION DATE: 8/16/2017

WALLET CARD

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH



NAME
BRIAN D QUINLAN

VALIDATION NO
03-516533

CERTIFICATE NO
000921

CURRENT THROUGH
07/31/17

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT INSPECTOR

SIGNATURE  COMMISSIONER 

WALLET CARD

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

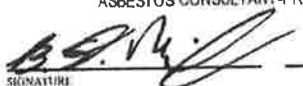

NAME
BRIAN D QUINLAN

VALIDATION NO
03-516532

CERTIFICATE NO
000783

CURRENT THROUGH
07/31/17

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-PROJECT MONITOR

SIGNATURE  COMMISSIONER 

ATC GROUP SERVICES LLC

104 East 25th Street, New York, NY 10010
(212) 353-8280

certifies that

Brian D. Quinlan

XX-XX-XXXX

(Social Security Number)

*Has Successfully Completed the Accredited 4 Hour EPA-AHERA/ASHARA under 40 CFR 763 and the
New York State Department of Health Approved Course for*

Asbestos Inspector Refresher

on

May 12, 2016

**** Please note that the official record of successful completion is the DOH 2832 Certificate of Asbestos Safety
Training.****

This course meets the requirements of TSCA Title II

Certificate#: NYS -RHHIR-20773

Exam date: 05-12-16

Expiration Date: 05-12-17

Course Location ATC, NYC

Signed:



Steve Winograd, Director of Training

SECTION 040120 - MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Repairing unit masonry, including replacing units.
- 2. Repointing joints with mortar.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to repointing brick masonry including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
 - b. Coordination with building occupants.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Work Sequence: Perform brick masonry repointing work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:

- 1. Remove plant growth.
- 2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and permanently or temporarily point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
- 3. Clean masonry.
- 4. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
- 5. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
- 6. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
- 7. Point mortar and sealant joints.
- 8. After repointing has been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

2. Include recommendations for product application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Samples: For the following:

1. Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4-inch-wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
 - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three (3) Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
 - b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and source of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
2. Sand Type Used for Pointing Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. of each in plastic screw-top jars.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two (2) days.
- D. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit repointing work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Temperature Limits, General: Repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F (4 and 32 deg C) and is predicted to remain so for at least seven (7) days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repointing brick masonry (cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Brick: Match in-kind.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
 - 2. Color: Natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- D. Mortar Pigments: ASTM C 979, compounded for use in mortar mixes, and having a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Davis Colors; **True Tone Mortar Colors**
 - b. Lanxess Corporation; **Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments**
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; **SGS Mortar Colors**
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- E. Water: Potable.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.
- B. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
 - 1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
 - 2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Consistency of each application.
 - 4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
 - 5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
 - 1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that retains its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until

mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within 1 hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
 - 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding ten percent (10%) by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to two percent (2%), unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
 - 1. Pointing Mortar by Property: ASTM C 270, Property Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to Portland cement and lime. Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
 - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
 - 2. Keep wall area wet below pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
 - 3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
 - 1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
 - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
 - 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
 - 3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
 - 4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
- G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
 - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
 - 2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.
- H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
 - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
 - 2. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.3 MASONRY REPOINTING, GENERAL

- A. Appearance Standard: Repointed surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by Architect.

3.4 REPOINTING MASONRY

- A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:
 - 1. All joints in areas indicated.
- B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.
- C. Rake out joints as follows:
 - 1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of joint width plus 1/8 inch, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar. Do not remove unsound mortar more than 2 inches deep; consult Architect for direction.
 - 2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
 - 3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.
 - a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without Architect's written approval.

- D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
 - 1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
 - 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
 - 3. After deep areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
 - 4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
 - 5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least seventy-two (72) consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
 - 6. Hairline cracking within mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

3.5 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- B. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- C. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

END OF SECTION 040120.64

SECTION 053000 – METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Documents, as listed on the Table of Contents, and applicable parts of Division 1 General Requirements shall be included in and made a part of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal decking includes roof deck types. Provide all edge and end closures, deck support angles at columns, butt strips, ridge and valley plates, reinforcing angles, recessed sump pans, cell closures, composite finish strips and pour stops.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 012100 "Allowances"
- 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices"

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise shown or specified:

- 1. AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
- 2. AWS "Structural Welding Code".
- 3. SDI "Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks".

- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".

- C. Completed decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. Expense of removing and replacing portions of decking for testing purposes will be borne by Owner if welds are found to be satisfactory. Remove work found to be defective and replace with new acceptable work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications showing physical properties and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories. Include manufacturer's certification as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Submit shop drawings of all members to be furnished. Detail drawings of the members and their connections shall follow standard practice as set forth in the AISC "Manual of Structural Steel Detailing" (Second Edition). In particular, welding shall be shown, using standard AWS welding symbols. Show on detail drawings the paint to be used.

2. Shop drawings will not be accepted for review by the Architect unless there is substantial evidence that the Contractor has reviewed the submittal for compliance with the contract documents and has addressed questions to be responded to by the Contractor. All coordination item with other trades and submittals are to be performed and the submittal marked accordingly before submission. Failure to provide the above will result in the submittal being returned and not reviewed.
3. Contractor shall perform review and schedule shop drawing submittals to permit a minimum of fifteen (15) calendar days for review by the Architect. Shop Drawings will be returned to the Architect for their required review and processing.
4. Shop drawings will not be reviewed unless accompanied by erection drawings which locates and identifies the members. Copies or reproductions of contract drawings will not be accepted or reviewed as shop drawings.
5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of one (1) reproducible plus two (2) prints.
6. The following is the definitions for the Shop Drawing stamp disposition:
 - a. **No Exceptions Taken** – Re-submission is not required unless document is revised.
 - b. **Make Corrections Noted** – If checked, fabrication may be undertaken. Contractor is responsible for making noted corrections. Re-submission of record copies is required.
 - c. **Revise and Resubmit** – If checked, fabrication may not be undertaken. Resubmit corrected copies for final review, with all changes clouded.
 - d. **Rejected** – Resubmit for review.

Corrections or comments made on shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the project drawings and specifications. This check is only for the review of general conformance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes, techniques and sequence of construction, coordinating his work with that of other trades, and performing his work in accordance with OSHA requirements and other sections of the Project Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS: Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 653 coating class G-60, Minimum yield point, $F_y = 33\text{ksi}$.

- A. Roof Decking: To match existing but as a minimum:

1. 1½ inch wide rib, galvanized steel deck with nesting flat side laps, formed from hot dipped galvanized steel sheets. Minimum section properties as follows:

Gage	I_p (in4)	I_n (in4)	S_p (in3)	S_n (in3)
20	0.22	0.24	0.25	0.26

- B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A 526, commercial quality galvanized.

- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for repair of damaged galvanized surfaces complying with Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships).
- E. Galvanizing: ASTM A 653, G60.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Installer must examine areas and conditions under which metal decking is to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Do not use roof deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
- C. Shop drawings shall fully address all edge conditions and pour stops, including overhangs, as described in structural and architectural details.
- D. Fastening Deck Units: Welding of roof deck shall not be permitted.
 - 1. Roof decks (1½ inch depth) shall be pneumatically fastened in place 12 inches o.c. using Hilti pneumatic fasteners, (or equal), with a 36/4 fastening pattern (unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings). Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent deck units between supports, at intervals not exceeding 18 inches o.c., using plated self-tapping No. 10 - 14 screws, with a minimum of four (4) #10 plated self-tapping screws per span.
- E. Cutting and Fitting: Cut neatly and fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.
- F. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and to provide support for concrete and other work shown.
- G. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12 inches o.c. with at least one (1) weld at each corner. Cut opening in roof sump bottom to accommodate drain size indicated.
- H. Touch-up Painting: After decking installation, wire brush, clean and paint scarred areas, rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of roof decking units and supporting steel members.
 - 1. Touch-up galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 053000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal ladders.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

- 1. Metal ladders.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six (6) times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four (4) times the load imposed when

installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.6 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

- 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.

B. Steel Ladders:

- 1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Siderails: Continuous, 1½-inch-diameter steel pipe.
- 3. Rungs: 1¼ inch-diameter steel bars.
- 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
- 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
- 6. Galvanize ladders, including brackets.

2.7 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two (2) integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.

- 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel pipe railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- B. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C, material surfaces).

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
2. Provide Phillips tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units

for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
- J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- N. Provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than ½ inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123 for hot-dip galvanized railings.

3. Comply with ASTM A 153 for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
 4. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed ¼ inch in 12 feet.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.

- 5. Expansion anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: Fifteen percent (15%) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of fifteen percent (15%). Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood sills, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of twenty-five (25) or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional twenty (20) minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for all locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of fifteen percent (15%).
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
- B. Provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber and any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six (6) times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four (4) times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- D. Provide fire blocking in stud spaces and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 1. Fire block concealed spaces of framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal- thickness.

2. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 1. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061516 - WOOD ROOF DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes solid-sawn wood roof decking
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances".
 - 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with wood roof decking.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For preservative-treated wood products, include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Schedule delivery of wood roof decking to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings. Stack wood roof decking with surfaces that are to be exposed in the final Work protected from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ROOF DECKING, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

2.2 SOLID-SAWN WOOD ROOF DECKING

- A. Standard for Solid-Sawn Wood Roof Decking: Comply with AITC 112.

- B. Roof Decking Species: Balsam fir, Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), hem-fir, hem-fir (North), southern pine, spruce pine-fir (North), western hemlock, or western hemlock (North).
- C. Roof Decking Nominal Size: 7/8-inch by 6-inch at minimum but to match existing.
- D. Roof Decking Grade: Select(ed) Decking.
- E. Grade Stamps: Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency. Apply grade stamp to surfaces that are not exposed to view.
- F. Moisture Content: Provide wood roof decking with fifteen percent (15%) maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- G. Face Surface: Smooth as a minimum but to match existing.
- H. Edge Pattern: Tongue and grooved.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat wood roof decking according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
- B. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- C. Use process that includes water-repellent treatment.
- D. After treatment, redry materials to fifteen percent (15%) maximum moisture content.
- E. After dressing and fabricating roof decking, apply copper naphthenate according to AWPA M4 to surfaces cut to a depth of more than 1/16 inch.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Solid-Sawn Roof Decking: Provide fastener size and type complying with AITC 112 for thickness of deck used.
- B. Nails: Common; complying with ASTM F 1667, Type I, Style 10.
- C. Fastener Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- D. Bolts for Anchoring Roof Decking to Walls: Carbon steel; complying with ASTM A 307 with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers, all hot-dip zinc coated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication: Where preservative-treated roof decking is indicated, complete cutting, trimming, surfacing, and sanding before treating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and support framing in areas to receive wood roof decking for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wood roof decking.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install solid-sawn wood roof decking to comply with AITC 112.
- B. Anchor wood roof decking, where supported on walls, with bolts as indicated.
- C. Where preservative-treated roof decking must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWP A M4.
 - 1. For solid-sawn roof decking, use copper naphthenate.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged roof decking if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide water-resistive barrier over roof decking as the Work progresses to protect roof decking until roofing is applied.

END OF SECTION 061516

SECTION 070150.19 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Full tear-off of roof areas indicated.
- 2. Removal of base flashings.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.
- B. Full Roof Tear-Off: Removal of existing roofing system from deck.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Fastener pull-out test report.
- C. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of demolished roofing materials and hazardous wastes, such as asbestos-containing materials, by a landfill facility licensed to accept them.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning roofing removal. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative; roofing Installer, including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing, including installers of roof deck, roof accessories, and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reroofing preparation, including roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system components that are to remain.
 - c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof-drain plugging and plug removal.
 - d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - e. Existing roof deck conditions requiring notification of Architect.
 - f. Existing roof deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
 - g. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and base flashing substrate for reuse.
 - h. Structural loading limitations of roof deck during reroofing.
 - i. Base flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect reroofing.
 - j. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
 - k. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
 - l. Asbestos removal and discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
 - m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - n. Existing conditions that may require notification of Architect before proceeding.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Roofing System: Built-up roof membrane with stone ballast and asphalt shingles.
- B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted. Provide Owner with not less than seventy-two (72) hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
 - 1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner can place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.

2. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.
- C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.
- D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding are maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 1. The results of an analysis of test cores from existing roofing system are available for Contractor's reference.
- F. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
 1. Remove only as much roofing in one (1) day as can be made watertight in the same day.
- G. Hazardous Materials: A report on the presence of hazardous materials is part of the contract documents. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except according to procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 3. Coordinate reroofing preparation with hazardous material remediation to prevent water from entering existing roofing system or building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPLACEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Steel deck is specified in Section 053000 "Metal Decking."
- B. Wood decking is specified in Section 061516 "Wood Roof Decking".
- C. Wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.2 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.
- B. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.
- C. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
- D. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- E. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
 - 1. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

- A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Remove aggregate ballast from roofing.
- C. Full Roof Tear-Off: Where indicated, remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the deck.
 - 1. Remove substrate board, vapor retarder, underlayment, roof insulation and cover board.
 - 2. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers.
 - 3. Remove excess asphalt from steel deck. A maximum of 15 lb/100 sq. ft. of asphalt is permitted to remain on steel decks.
 - 4. Remove fasteners from deck.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.
- B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

- C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.
- D. Provide additional deck securement as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Replace steel deck as directed by Architect. Deck replacement will be paid for by adjusting the Contract Sum according to allowances and unit prices included in the Contract Documents.
- F. Prepare and paint steel deck surface. Painting and preparation for painting is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.4 INFILL MATERIALS INSTALLATION

- A. Immediately after roof tear-off, and inspection and repair, if needed, of deck, fill in tear-off areas to match existing roofing system construction.
- B. Install new roofing patch over roof infill area. If new roofing is installed the same day tear-off is made, roofing patch is not required.

3.5 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing base flashings. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- C. Inspect wood blocking, curbs, and nailers for deterioration and damage. If wood blocking, curbs, or nailers have deteriorated, immediately notify Architect.
- D. When directed by Architect, replace wood blocking, curbs, and nailers to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

3.6 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

- A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to Chapter 16 of the International Building Code, and submit test report to Architect and roofing manufacturer before installing new roofing system.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's and roofing manufacturer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern. Architect and roofing manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for proprietary manufactured roof expansion-joint assemblies.
4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
5. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: **Refer to Section 070150.19 "Preparation for Reroofing" for additional items.**

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

- C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Sheet roofing and walkway pads, of color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, metal flashing, roofing accessories, and other components of roofing system.
 2. Warranty Period: Thirty (30) years, non-prorated, no-dollar-limit, from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide self-adhesive emblems for each roof hatch, door or access way, notifying the user of the roof condition, precautionary measures and other conditions of use or maintenance of the roofing membranes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated
 2. Firestone Building Products
 3. GAF
 4. Johns Manville
 5. Tremco, Inc.
 6. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand two thousand (2000) hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the uplift requirements as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 TPO ROOFING

- A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, uniform, flexible fabric-backed TPO sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 80 mils, nominal.
 - 2. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - g. Non-membrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8-inch-thick; with anchors.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, compressible tubes and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Perlite Board Insulation: ASTM C 728, rigid, mineral-aggregate thermal insulation board composed of expanded perlite, cellulosic fibers, binders, and waterproofing agents with top surface seal coated.
- D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of ¼ inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Two-component, polyurethane construction grade, low-rise expanding.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. **OMG, Inc.; OlyBond 500 Spot Shot**
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 2, polyisocyanurate board substrate with glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Firestone Building Products; **ISOGARD HD**
 - b. Carlisle Syntec Incorporated
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.7 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16-inch-thick, in contrasting color and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053000 "Metal Decking."
 4. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two (2) or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding ¼ inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within ¼ inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Adhered Insulation (Metal Decks exposed from Below): Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
 - 1. Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- H. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation (Metal and Wood Decks): Install each layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - 2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- I. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and adhere to roof deck.

3.5 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars, where indicated.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076100 - SHEET METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes custom-fabricated, flat-seam and standing-seam sheet metal roofing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashings that are not part of sheet metal roofing.
 - 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants adjoining sheet metal roofing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal roofing installation with flashing, trim, and construction of roofing substrate, and other adjoining work to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal roofing.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion joint locations, fixed points, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include details for forming, including seams and dimensions.
 - 4. Include details for joining and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 5. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 6. Include details of expansion joints, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 7. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings.
 - 8. Include details of special conditions.
 - 9. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

10. Detail the following accessory items, at scale of not less than 1½ inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
 - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal with factory-applied finishes.
 1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving finish or color selection.
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
 1. Sheet Metal Roofing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, and other attachments.
 2. Trim and Metal Closures: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Other Accessories: 12-inch-long Samples for each type of other accessory.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.
- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing sheet metals and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Sheet Metal Roofing Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal roofing similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave as shown on Drawings, including, underlayment, attachments, and accessories.
 - a. Size: Approximately 48 inches square.
 - b. Include each type of exposed seam and seam termination.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Do not store sheet metal roofing materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal roofing materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal roofing from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal roofing installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sheet metal roofing assemblies that fail in materials, workmanship and weathertightness within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes mansards, fasteners, accessories, metal flashings, fasciae, soffit panels, and other components of roofing assembly for an edge-to-edge warranty.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years, non-prorated, no-dollar-limit, from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Warranty form at end of this Section in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of sheet metal roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Wrinkling or buckling.
 - c. Loose parts.
 - d. Failure to remain weathertight, including uncontrolled water leakage.
 - e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering, including nonuniformity of color or finish.
 - f. Galvanic action between sheet metal roofing and dissimilar materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal roofing that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sheet metal roofing system including, but not limited to, metal roof panels, cleats, anchors and fasteners, sheet metal flashing integral with sheet metal roofing, fascia panels, trim, underlayment, and accessories, shall comply with requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation, or due to other defects in construction. Sheet metal roofing shall remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Roofing Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated on Drawings.
- C. Copper Roofing Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ROOFING SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.040 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Color: Blue, to match Canterbury Elementary School, as selected from Architect and Owner from manufacturer's entire range including custom colors.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 temper.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hussey Coper
 - b. Revere Copper Products, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 2. Weight (Thickness): 20 oz./sq. ft. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Non-Patinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet (Ice & Water Shield): Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. GCP Applied Technologies
 - b. IMETCO
 - c. Owens Corning
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete roofing system and as recommended by primary sheet metal manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular-threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 - 1. General:
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal roofing using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of roofing.
 - b. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed; with hex-washer head.
 - c. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless-steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Solder:

1. For Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, fifty percent (50%) tin and fifty percent (50%) lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, one hundred percent (100%) solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape ½ inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polysulfide polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal roofing and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.5 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Vertical-Rib, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels with separate mechanically field crimped batten seam cap: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges, pencil beads and an intermediate stiffening rib symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for 2-direction installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, attaching a separate batten seam cap and mechanically seaming panels together.
 1. Basis-of-Design System:
 - a. IMETCO Innovative Metals Company, Inc. (IMETCO); **Series 300 (S300)**
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 2. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch thick. See Article 2.2 for finishes and color selection.
 3. Characteristics:
 - a. The same panel profile from a single manufacturer shall be used for ALL standing seam roof areas.
 - b. Configuration: Standing seams incorporating mechanically interlocked, concealed anchor clips which allow unlimited thermal movement.
 - 1) Profile of panel shall have two (2) stiffening beads positioned 1½ inches from the vertical seam and one (1) raised stiffening rib centered in the panel.
 - 2) Exposed fasteners, screws and/or roof mastic are unacceptable and will be rejected. System configuration only allows for exposed fasteners at panel overlap (if required and approved by architect) and trim details (as per manufacturer's guidelines).
 - 3) Panels must be furnished in continuous lengths from ridge to eave with no overlaps unless approved by architect.
 - 4) Tapered Panels: Tapered panels shall be factory formed from a single piece of metal. Tapered panels formed from multiple pieces of joined metal are unacceptable.

- c. Seam must be 2-3/8 inches minimum height for added strength for negative pressures and must have symmetrical design. Integral, asymmetrical seams are not acceptable.
- d. Site Formed Panels: Bidder will not be allowed to supply panels formed at the job-site on portable rollformers; metal panels must be factory pre-manufactured and engineered for this project.
- e. Concealed Standard Anchor Clips: Clips must be 16-gauge stainless steel alloy 410 one-piece clip with projecting legs for additional panel alignment and provision for unlimited thermal movement in each direction along the longitudinal dimension.
 - 1) Two-piece clips are NOT acceptable.
 - 2) Clip design must isolate sealant in panel cap from clip to insure that no sealant damage occurs from the clip during expansion and contraction.
 - 3) Clip must maintain a clearance of a minimum of 3/8-inch between panel and substrate for proper ventilation to help prevent condensation on underside of panel and eliminate the contact of panel fastener head to panel.
- f. Seam cap: Snap-on cap shall be a minimum of 1-inch-wide "T" shaped of continuous length up to 45 feet according to job conditions and field seamed by means of manufacturer's standard seaming machine.
 - 1) Cap shall be designed to receive two (2) beads of hot applied, high viscosity, pressure sensitive adhesive with high heat resistance during manufacturing which will not come in contact with the anchor clip.
 - 2) In all cases, seam caps shall be factory formed to insure quality and precision in the process of sealant application.
- g. Standing Seam Panel Width: 18 inches (nominal).
- h. Stiffening ribs: Located in flat of panel to minimize oil canning and telegraphing of structural members.
- i. Replaceability: Panels shall be of a symmetrical design with mechanically seamed cap configuration such that individual panels may be removable for replacement without removing adjacent panels and installation may proceed in both directions simultaneously.
- j. Panel ends shall be folded up 90 degrees at ridge, headwall, and hip conditions, where applicable. No metal shall be cut or otherwise perforated at the folded end.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet Metal Accessories: Provide components required for complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, metal closures, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of sheet metal roofing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Cleats: Intermittent and continuous attachment devices for mechanically seaming into joints and formed from the following materials and thicknesses unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Aluminum Roofing: 0.0250-inch-thick stainless-steel.
 - b. Copper Roofing: 16-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet.

2. Expansion-Type Cleats: Cleats of a design that allows longitudinal movement of roof panels without stressing panel seams; of same material as other cleats.
3. Backing Plates: Plates at roofing splices, fabricated from material recommended by SMACNA.
4. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible-closure strips; cut or premolded to match sheet metal roofing profile. Provide closure strips where necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
5. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material and with same finish as sheet metal roofing, minimum 0.018 inch thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal roofing to comply with details shown and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions (panel width and seam height), geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of installation. Fabricate sheet metal roofing and accessories in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Flat-Seam Roofing: Form flat-seam panels from metal sheets 20 by 28 inches with ½-inch notched and folded edges.
 2. Standing-Seam Roofing: Form standing-seam panels with finished seam height as indicated.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal roofing that is capable of installation to a tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Form exposed sheet metal work to fit substrates with little oil canning; free of buckling and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 1. Lay out sheet metal roofing so transverse seams, if required, are made in direction of flow with higher panels overlapping lower panels.
 2. Offset transverse seams from each other 12 inches minimum.
 3. Fold and cleat eaves and transverse seams in shop.
 4. Form and fabricate sheets, seams, strips, cleats, valleys, ridges, edge treatments, integral flashings, and other components of metal roofing to profiles, patterns, and drainage arrangements indicated on Drawings and as required for leakproof construction.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Fabricate sheet metal roofing to allow for expansion in running work sufficient to prevent leakage, damage, and deterioration of the Work.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to SMACNA standards.
- F. Sheet Metal Accessories: Custom fabricate flashings and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and

other characteristics of item required. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking, that tops of fasteners are flush with surface, and that installation is within flatness tolerances required for finished roofing installation.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored, and that provision has been made for drainage, flashings, and penetrations through sheet metal roofing.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating sheet metal roofing to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of sheet metal roofing before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal roofing. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
1. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment.

- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3½ inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within fourteen (14) days.
- C. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal roofing and related flashing.
- D. Install flashings to cover underlayment according to requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install sheet metal roofing to comply with details shown and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete roofing system and as recommended by fabricator for sheet metal roofing.
 - 1. Install sheet metal roofing true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Anchor sheet metal roofing and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 3. Field cutting of sheet metal roofing by torch is not permitted.
 - 4. Provide metal closures at peaks, eaves and each side of ridge and hip caps.
 - 5. Flash and seal sheet metal roofing with closure strips at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 6. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 - 7. Install ridge and hip caps as sheet metal roofing work proceeds.
 - 8. Locate roofing splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger roofing splices and end laps to avoid four-panel lap splice condition. Install backing plates at roofing splices.
 - 9. Lap metal flashing over sheet metal roofing to direct moisture to run over and off roofing.
 - 10. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying self-adhering sheet underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or SMACNA.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal roofing with bituminous coating where roofing contacts wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

- D. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

3.4 CUSTOM-FABRICATED SHEET METAL ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate and install work with lines and corners of exposed units true and accurate. Form exposed faces flat and free of buckles, excessive waves, and avoidable tool marks, considering metal temper and reflectivity. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of welds, and sealant. Fold back sheet metal to form hem on concealed side of exposed edges unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install cleats to hold sheet metal panels in position. Attach each cleat with at least two (2) fasteners to prevent rotation.
 - 2. Space cleats not more than 12 inches o.c. Bend tabs over fastener head.
 - 3. Provide expansion-type cleats for roof panels that exceed 30 feet in length.
- B. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. For roofing with 3:12 slopes or less, use cleats at transverse seams.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for fifty percent (50%) movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to a width of 1½ inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
 - 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 - 5. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
- D. Flat-Seam Roofing: Attach flat-seam metal panels to substrate with cleats, starting at eave and working upward toward ridge. After panels are in place, mallet seams tight and solder.
 - 1. Attach roofing panels with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Lock and solder panels to base flashing.
 - 2. Attach edge flashing to face of roof edge with continuous cleat fastened to roof substrate at 12-inch o.c. spacing. Lock panels to edge flashing and solder.
- E. Standing-Seam Roofing: Attach standing-seam metal panels to substrate with double-fastened cleats spaced at 12 inches o.c. Install panels reaching from eave to ridge before moving to adjacent panels. Before panels are interlocked, apply continuous bead of sealant to top of flange

of lower panel. Lock standing seams by folding over twice so cleat and panel edges are completely engaged.

1. Lock each panel to panel below with sealed transverse seam.
2. Loose-lock panels at eave edges to continuous cleats and flanges at roof edge.
3. Fold over seams after locking at ridges and hips.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, metal closures, closure strips, and similar items.
 2. Install accessories integral to sheet metal roofing that are specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" to comply with that Section's requirements.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and install units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
 2. Install exposed flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates, and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 3. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - a. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, and filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - b. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal roofing within installed tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.

- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal roofing is installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal roofing installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal roofing manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal roofing in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal roofing components that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076100

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).

C. Samples: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is tested and approved.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are tested and approved in accordance with Chapter 16 of the International Building Code, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to Chapter 16 of the International Building Code and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; non-perforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, one hundred percent (100%) solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polysulfide polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and twisted gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter

thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.

1. Gutter Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:

- a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- B. Downspouts: Fabricate 3-inch by 4-inch rectangular downspouts, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricate from the following materials:

- a. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

- C. Collection Boxes: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

- D. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Caps, Gravel Stops, Fasciae and Other Exposed Flashings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Overlapped, 4 inches wide.
 2. Fabricate from the following materials:

- a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- B. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

- C. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions.

1. Aluminum: 0.024 inch thick.

2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two (2) fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.

5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for fifty percent (50%) movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum and zinc where indicated and where necessary for strength.
- 3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
 2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous eave or apron flashing.
 3. Anchor gutter with twisted straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.

4. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1½ inch telescoping joints.
1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 2. Connect downspout/piping to underground drainage system, approximately 10 feet above grade.
 3. Provide elbows at base of exposed downspout onto concrete splash blocks to direct water away from building.
- D. Collection Boxes: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.
- E. Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
- F. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Drip Edge, Fasciae, Cap, Gravel Stops, and Other Exposed Flashings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend

counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Counter Flashing: End counter flashing at termination bars as indicated on Drawings. Seal termination bar with sealant as specified in Section 079200 "Sealants".
- G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess sealants.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof-edge specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
- 3. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for manufactured roof expansion-joint cover assemblies.
- 4. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
- 5. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
- 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
- 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Include details of special conditions.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports: For copings and roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are tested to specified design pressure.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing".

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 075423 "Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing".

- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: Thirty (30) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to Chapter 16 of the International Building Code and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Firestone Building Products
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville

- b. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- 3. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.050-inch-thick but thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- 4. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
- 5. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
- 6. Receiver: Manufacturer's standard material and thickness.
- B. One-Piece Gravel Stops: Manufactured, one-piece, metal gravel stop in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with a horizontal flange and vertical leg, fascia, and concealed splice plates of same material, finish, and shape as gravel stop. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Firestone Building Products
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville
 - b. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 3. Formed Aluminum Sheet Gravel Stops: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.050 inch but thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 - 5. Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, non-perforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for fifty percent (50%) movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1¼ inches for nails and not less than ¾ inch for wood screws.

- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

3.4 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess sealants.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 077129 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bellows-type roof expansion joints.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wooden curbs or cants for mounting roof expansion joints.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated sheet metal expansion-joint systems, flashing, and other sheet metal items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roof expansion joints.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of splices, intersections, transitions, fittings, method of field assembly, and location and size of each field splice.
 - 3. Provide isometric drawings of intersections, terminations, and changes in joint direction or planes, depicting how components interconnect with each other and adjacent construction to allow movement and achieve waterproof continuity.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 6 inches in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each fire-barrier provided as part of a roof-expansion-joint assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of roofing membrane.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace roof expansion joints and components that leak, deteriorate beyond normal weathering, or otherwise fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Roof expansion joints shall withstand exposure to weather, remain watertight, and resist the movements indicated without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint seals, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-barrier assemblies with fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products, per test method indicated, by UL or another testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Assemblies shall be capable of anticipated movement while maintaining fire rating. Fire-barrier products shall bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.

2.2 BELLOWS-TYPE ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain bellows-type roof expansion joints approved by roofing manufacturer and that are part of roofing membrane warranty.
- B. Flanged Bellows Roof Expansion Joint: Manufactured, continuous, waterproof, joint-cover assembly, consisting of exposed membrane bellows, laminated to flexible, closed-cell support foam, and secured along each edge to a 3- to 4-inch-wide metal flange for nailing to substrate. Provide each size and type indicated, factory-fabricated units for corner and joint intersections and horizontal and vertical transitions including those to other building expansion joints, splicing units, adhesives, and other components as recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for complete installation. Fabricate each assembly specifically for installation configuration indicated on Drawings.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Johns Manville; **Expand-O-Flash**
 - b. JointMaster, a division of InPro Corporation; **672**.
 - c. MM Systems Corporation; **Series ERFL**

- d. Substitutions: Under provision of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- 2. Joint Movement Capability: Plus and minus fifty percent (+/-50%) of joint size.
- 3. Bellows: Neoprene flexible membrane, nominal 60 mils thick.
 - a. Color: Black.
- 4. Flanges: Aluminum, 0.032 inch thick.
 - a. Form: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Mortar Flanges: Where flanges will be embedded in concrete or mortar, provide perforated-metal mortar flanges.
- 5. Fire Barrier: Manufacturer's standard fire-resistive joint system with ratings determined per ASTM E 119 to resist spread of fire and to accommodate building thermal movements without impairing its ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
 - a. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than 2-hour.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 for sheet and plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions; alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious or preservative-treated wood materials.
 - 2. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
- B. Neoprene Membrane: Neoprene sheet recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil; and as standard with roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for application.
- C. Adhesives: As recommended by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to withstand design loads.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Gasketed. Use screws with hex washer heads matching color of material being fastened.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: ASTM C 665.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roof-joint openings, inside surfaces of parapets, and expansion-control joint systems that interface with roof expansion joints, for suitable conditions where roof expansion joints will be installed.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing roof expansion joints.
 - 1. Anchor roof expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete roof expansion joints.
 - 2. Install roof expansion joints true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 3. Provide for linear thermal expansion of roof expansion joint materials.
 - 4. Provide uniform profile of roof expansion joint throughout its length; do not stretch or squeeze membranes.
 - 5. Provide uniform, neat seams.
 - 6. Install roof expansion joints to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 7. Torch cutting of roof expansion joints is not permitted.
 - 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark aluminum surfaces.
- B. Directional Changes and Other Expansion-Control Joint Systems: Coordinate installation of roof expansion joints with other expansion-control joint systems to result in watertight performance. Install factory-fabricated units at directional changes and at transitions between roof expansion joints and exterior expansion-control joint systems specified in Section 079500 "Expansion Control" to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and watertight joints.
- C. Splices: Splice roof expansion joints with materials provided by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for this purpose, to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.
- D. Fire Barrier: Install fire barrier where indicated to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of roof expansion joint, including transitions and end joints.
- E. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roof expansion joints from foot traffic, displacement, or other damage.
- B. Remove and replace roof expansion joints and components that become damaged by moisture or otherwise.

END OF SECTION 077129

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.
2. Hatch-type heat and smoke vents.
3. Roof curbs.
4. Pipe supports.
5. Preformed flashing sleeves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for safety railing systems not attached to roof-hatch curbs.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
4. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae.
5. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for manufactured roof expansion-joint covers.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 ROOF HATCH

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bilco Company (The); **Type E**
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.; **Model RD**
 - c. Precision Ladders, LLC; **Model PLH-A**
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, standard 30 by 36 inches and custom 39 by 33 inches.
- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
 1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Construction:
 1. Insulation: Glass-fiber board.
 2. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Hardware: Galvanized-steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
- G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1¼ inches in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches in diameter.
 3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches high by 3/8 inch thick.
 4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter.
 5. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
 6. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
 7. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
 8. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
 9. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
 10. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

- H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.
1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
 2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 3. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel tube.
 4. Post: 1-5/8-inch-diameter pipe.
 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 HEAT AND SMOKE VENTS

- A. Hatch-Type Heat and Smoke Vents: Manufacturer's standard, with single-walled insulated curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral condensation gutter, and cap flashing. Fabricate with insulated double-walled lid and continuous weathertight perimeter lid gaskets, and equip with automatic self-lifting mechanisms and UL-listed fusible links rated at 165 deg F (74 deg C).
1. Basis of Design:
 - a. Bilco Company (The); **Type DSH**
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis; **SafeMAX**
 - b. Nystrom; **SmokEscape**
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 3. Type and Size: Double-leaf lid, custom 52 by 75 inches.
 4. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 30-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
 - a. When release is actuated, lid shall open against 10-lbf/sq. ft. snow or wind load and lock in position.
 5. Heat and Smoke Vent Standard: Provide units that have been tested and listed to comply with UL 793.
 6. Curb, Framing, and Lid Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
 7. Construction:
 - a. Insulation: Glass-fiber board.
 - b. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.

- c. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Security Grille: Provide for all units.
 - e. Indicator Switch: Curb mounted, wired into a building's alarm system to send signal to the alarm control panel when covers are open.
8. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion resistant or hot-dip galvanized; with hinges, hold-open devices, and independent manual-release devices for inside and outside operation of lids. Provide winch, pulleys and cables for manual operation at stage level.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Marley Engineered Products
 - b. Roof Products and Systems (RPS); a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. Thybar Corporation
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Size: To match existing.
- C. Supported Load Capacity: To match existing.
- D. Material: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.090 inch thick.
- 1. Finish: Mill.
- E. Construction:
- 1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange.
 - 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 - 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1½-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.

9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
10. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.5 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

- A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, 12 inches high, with removable metal hood and slotted metal collar.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products
 - b. Thaler Metal USA Inc
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
 3. Diameter: As required.
 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
 3. Height: 19 inches.
 4. Diameter: As required.
 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 620. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight.

2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, galvanized.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWWA C2; not less than 1½ inches thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Underlayment:
 1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, non-perforated.
 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide non-removable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- K. Concrete Splash Blocks: 2 feet long x 1 foot wide flared concrete splash block pitched to drain away from the building, with side walls and textured finish.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof-Hatch Accessories Installation:
 - 1. Install roof hatch so top surface of hatch curb is level.
 - 2. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.

3. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
4. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Heat and Smoke Vent Installation:

1. Install heat and smoke vent so top perimeter surfaces are level.
2. Install and test heat and smoke vents and their components for proper operation according to NFPA 204.

E. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

F. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rail-type, seam-mounted snow guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for snow guards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
 - 1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.
 - 2. Include calculation of number and location of snow guards based on snow load, roof slope, roof type, components, spacings, and finish.
- C. Samples: Base, bracket, and 12-inch-long rail.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of snow guard, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Structural Performance:
 - 1. Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RAIL-TYPE SNOW GUARDS

A. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alpine Snow Guards, a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
 - b. S-5! Solutions
 - c. Sno-Gem, Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
2. Description: Snow guard rails fabricated from metal pipes, bars, or extrusions, anchored to brackets and equipped with two (2) rails.
3. Material and Finish: Aluminum; mill.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, snow guard attachment, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install snow guards according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Attachment for Standing-Seam Metal Roofing:
 1. Do not use fasteners that will penetrate metal roofing, or fastening methods that void metal roofing finish warranty.
 2. Seam-Mounted, Rail-Type Snow Guards: Stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.

END OF SECTION 077253

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fireproof firestopping and firesafing materials and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fireproofing Materials: ASTM E 119 and ASTM E 814 to achieve a fire rating as noted on Drawings.
- B. Surface Burning: ASTM E 84 with a flame spread/fuel contributed/smoke developed rating of 5/0/0.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated provide characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable State Building code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. UL Classifications for these systems shall be (all two (2) hours or more):
 - 1. Duct Penetrations: C-AJ-7027
 - 2. Pipe Penetrations: C-AJ-1079
 - 3. Cable Penetrations: C-AJ-1079

4. Conduit Penetrations: C-AJ-1079

1.7 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of applied firestopping material.
- B. Apply 1 lineal ft to a representative substrate surface.
- C. If accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for the Work.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during and for three (3) days after installation of materials.
- C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence Work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thermal Ceramics; **Firemaster Putty, Bulk and Blankets**
- B. Tremco Incorporated; **Fyre-shield and Cerablanket FS Hilti, Inc.**
- C. United States Gypsum; **Thermafiber Safing Insulation and FIRECODE compound**
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Material: Single component silicone elastomeric compounds; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Elongation & Shrinkage: Five percent (5%).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 300 psi.
 - 3. Density: 8 lb/cu ft.
 - 4. Surface Durability: 35 (Shore Hardness).
 - 5. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 6. Side Effects during Installation: Non-toxic.
 - 7. Long Term Side Effects: None.
- B. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

- C. Firesafing Blankets: ASTM C 665; 4 psf nominal density firesafing insulation.
- D. Putty Pads: UL CLIV; acoustic, intumescent pad; 3.2mm thickness.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Dam Material: Mineral fiber matting, permanent.
- B. Retainers: Stainless clips to support mineral fiber matting

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Color: Dark gray or manufacturer's standard color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Apply firestopping material to all wall and floor penetrations through rated assemblies. These penetrations include electrical conduit and raceways, plumbing and heating system penetrations, ducts and other system chases.
- C. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating to a density of fifty percent (50%) to uniform density and texture.

- E. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.
- F. Remove dam material after firestopping material has cured.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. See Construction Documents for rating information and construction details and conditions.
- B. Firesafe all penetrations through new and existing masonry and gypsum board construction in the project work areas, equal to the one (1) or two (2) hour rating of the appropriate spaces.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, to match adjacent finishes.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining, single-component, non-sag, plus fifty percent (+50%) and minus fifty percent (-50%) movement capability, non-traffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products:

- a. BASF Building Systems
- b. Dow Corning Corporation
- c. Master Bond, Inc.
- d. Tremco Incorporated
- e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. **Surface Cleaning of Joints:** Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. **Joint Priming:** Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. **Masking Tape:** Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. **General:** Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. **Sealant Installation Standard:** Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. **Install sealant backings** of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Non-Sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
- a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Wood.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg. F (7 deg. C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg. F (10 and 35 deg. C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg. F (3 deg. C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. Duron, Inc.
 - 4. ICI Paints.
 - 5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 7. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, to match existing where required.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two (2) paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Wood: Fifteen percent (15%).
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, **MPI #6**.
 - b. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss (Gloss Level 6), **MPI #119**.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. ICI Paints
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
 - 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.

6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, to match existing.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two (2) paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 11.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms, unless factory finished:

- a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces, unless factory finished:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based **MPI #107**.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #147**.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, **MPI #134**.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, gloss (Gloss Level 6), **MPI #148**.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Pipe stands.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services
3. ERICO International Corporation
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two (2) or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One (1) or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two (2) or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36 carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger

and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1½ inches.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and fiberglass pipe hangers and fiberglass strut systems and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1¼ inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to twenty-five percent (25%) to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to twenty-five percent (25%) to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to twenty-five percent (25%) to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two (2) vertical-type supports and one (1) trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

- 1. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 2. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Pipe insulation thickness shall conform to ASHRAE 90.1 2007, Table 6.8.3.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; **Micro-Lok**
 - b. Knauf Insulation; **Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation with ECOSE Technology**
 - c. Owens Corning; **Fiberglas Pipe Insulation**
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc; **Super-Stik**
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc; **Thermokote V**
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc; **Ramcote 1200** and **Quik-Cote**

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

- a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **81-84**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **CP-127**

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries

- c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **85-60/85-70**

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; **22-25**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **CP-82**

- b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries

- c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **85-20**

- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; **22-25**

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **CP-10**
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **46-50**
 - d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Mastics - **KI-705 ASJ+**
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; **55-50**
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; **WC-1/WC-5**
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: Sixty percent (60%) by volume and sixty-six percent (66%) by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **CP-50 AHV2**
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **30-36**
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; **713** and **714**
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **CP-76**
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **30-45**
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; **44-05**
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; **Pittseal 444**

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **CP-76**
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **95-44**
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc; **44-05**
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products; **CP-76**
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, Kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with Kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; **Zeston**
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc; **FG Series**
 - c. Proto Corporation; **LoSmoke**
 - d. Speedline Corporation; **SmokeSafe**
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color as selected by Architect.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0836**
 - b. Compac Corporation; **104 and 105**
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc.; an American Biltrite company; **428 AWF ASJ**
 - d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes - **ASJ+ Tape**
 - e. Venture Tape; **1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ**
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0827**
 - b. Compac Corporation; **110** and **111**
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc.; an American Biltrite company; **491 AWF FSK**
 - d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes - **FSK Tape**
 - e. Venture Tape; **1525 CW NT**, **1528 CW**, and **1528 CW/SQ**
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: Two percent (2%).
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc.; an American Biltrite company; **370 White PVC tape**
 - c. Venture Tape; **1506 CW NS**
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: Five hundred percent (500%).
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; **Fasson 0800**
 - b. Compac Corporation
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc.; an American Biltrite company; **488 AWF**
 - d. Knauf Insulation; EXPERT Tapes - **2 Mil Foil Tape**
 - e. Venture Tape; **3520 CW**
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: Five percent (5%).
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc; **Gerrard Strapping and Seals**
 - b. RPR Products, Inc; **Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals**
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, ¾ inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, ¾ inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal ¾-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½ inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than seventy-five percent (75%) of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation, mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation or PVC fitting cover manufacturer recommended flexible fiberglass inserts. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two (2) 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1½-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two (2) continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two (2) finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
 - B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two (2) coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
 - C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
 - D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three (3) locations of straight pipe, three (3) locations of threaded fittings, three (3) locations of welded fittings, two (2) locations of threaded strainers, two (2) locations of welded strainers, three (3) locations of threaded valves, and three (3) locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
- 3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-inch-thick.
 - B. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-inch-thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Roof drains.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service classes.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.2 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Josam Company; **Series 21500** or comparable product by one (1) of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 15-inch diameter.

5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 6. Outlet: Bottom.
 7. Extension Collars: Required.
 8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 9. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
 10. Dome Material: Cast iron.
 11. Perforated Gravel Guard: Not required.
 12. Vandal-Proof Dome: Required.
- B. Wall End Drain: **Model Z-104** manufactured by Zurn Industries, Inc., Watts Drainage Products **WD-940** or approved equal. Provide low silhouette bronze dome only, large enough to cover drain pipe exiting through existing brick wall as indicated in construction documents. Provide appropriate fasteners to secure to wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- C. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- F. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.
- I. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423